



Smart Document Engine Library Reference  
version 3.1.0

---

<b>1 Class Documentation</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 se::common::BaseException Class Reference . . . . .	1
1.1.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	2
1.1.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	3
1.1.3 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	3
1.2 se::common::ByteString Class Reference . . . . .	3
1.2.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	4
1.2.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	4
1.3 se::common::FileSystemException Class Reference . . . . .	4
1.3.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	5
1.3.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	5
1.4 se::common::Image Class Reference . . . . .	6
1.4.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	9
1.4.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	9
1.5 se::common::InternalException Class Reference . . . . .	25
1.5.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	26
1.5.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	26
1.6 se::common::InvalidArgumentException Class Reference . . . . .	27
1.6.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	27
1.6.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	28
1.7 se::common::InvalidKeyException Class Reference . . . . .	28
1.7.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	29
1.7.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	29
1.8 se::common::InvalidStateException Class Reference . . . . .	29
1.8.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	30
1.8.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	30
1.9 se::common::MemoryException Class Reference . . . . .	30
1.9.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	31
1.9.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	31
1.10 se::common::MutableString Class Reference . . . . .	31
1.10.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	32
1.10.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	32
1.11 se::common::NotSupportedException Class Reference . . . . .	33
1.11.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	34
1.11.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	34
1.12 se::common::OcrChar Class Reference . . . . .	34
1.12.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	35
1.12.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	35
1.12.3 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	36
1.13 se::common::OcrCharVariant Class Reference . . . . .	36
1.13.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	37
1.13.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	37

---

1.13.3 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	38
1.14 se::common::OcrString Class Reference . . . . .	39
1.14.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	40
1.14.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	40
1.14.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	41
1.14.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	41
1.15 se::common::Point Class Reference . . . . .	41
1.15.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	42
1.15.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	42
1.16 se::common::Polygon Class Reference . . . . .	42
1.16.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	43
1.16.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	44
1.17 se::common::ProjectiveTransform Class Reference . . . . .	44
1.17.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	45
1.17.2 Member Typedef Documentation . . . . .	45
1.17.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	45
1.18 se::common::Quadrangle Class Reference . . . . .	47
1.18.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	48
1.18.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	48
1.19 se::common::QuadranglesMapIterator Class Reference . . . . .	48
1.19.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	49
1.19.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	50
1.20 se::common::Rectangle Class Reference . . . . .	50
1.20.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	50
1.20.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	51
1.21 se::common::RectanglesVectorIterator Class Reference . . . . .	51
1.21.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	52
1.21.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	52
1.22 se::common::SerializationParameters Class Reference . . . . .	52
1.22.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	53
1.22.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	53
1.22.3 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	55
1.23 se::common::Serializer Class Reference . . . . .	55
1.23.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	56
1.23.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	56
1.24 se::common::Size Class Reference . . . . .	56
1.24.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	57
1.24.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	57
1.25 se::common::StringsMapIterator Class Reference . . . . .	57
1.25.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	58
1.25.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	59
1.26 se::common::StringsSetIterator Class Reference . . . . .	59

---

1.26.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	60
1.26.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	60
1.27 se::common::StringsVectorIterator Class Reference . . . . .	60
1.27.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	61
1.27.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	61
1.28 se::common::UninitializedObjectException Class Reference . . . . .	61
1.28.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	62
1.28.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	62
1.29 se::common::YUVDimensions Class Reference . . . . .	62
1.29.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	63
1.29.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	63
1.30 se::doc::DocBarcodeField Class Reference . . . . .	65
1.30.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	66
1.31 se::doc::DocBarcodeFieldsIterator Class Reference . . . . .	66
1.31.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	67
1.31.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	67
1.32 se::doc::DocBarcodeObject Class Reference . . . . .	67
1.32.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	68
1.32.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	68
1.33 se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPagelIterator Class Reference . . . . .	68
1.33.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	69
1.33.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	70
1.34 se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsIterator Class Reference . . . . .	70
1.34.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	71
1.34.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	71
1.35 se::doc::DocBaseFieldInfo Class Reference . . . . .	71
1.35.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	73
1.35.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	73
1.36 se::doc::DocBaseObjectInfo Class Reference . . . . .	73
1.36.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	74
1.36.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	75
1.37 se::doc::DocBasicObject Class Reference . . . . .	75
1.37.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	76
1.38 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsCrossSlicelIterator Class Reference . . . . .	76
1.38.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	77
1.38.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	77
1.39 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsIterator Class Reference . . . . .	78
1.39.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	79
1.39.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	79
1.39.3 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	79
1.40 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicelIterator Class Reference . . . . .	79
1.40.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	80

1.40.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	80
1.41 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator Class Reference . . . . .	81
1.41.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	82
1.41.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	82
1.42 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator Class Reference . . . . .	82
1.42.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	83
1.42.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	83
1.43 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator Class Reference . . . . .	83
1.43.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	84
1.43.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	85
1.44 se::doc::DocCheckboxField Class Reference . . . . .	85
1.44.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	85
1.45 se::doc::DocCheckboxFieldsIterator Class Reference . . . . .	85
1.45.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	86
1.45.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	87
1.46 se::doc::DocCheckboxObject Class Reference . . . . .	87
1.46.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	88
1.46.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	88
1.47 se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator Class Reference . . . . .	88
1.47.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	89
1.47.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	89
1.48 se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsIterator Class Reference . . . . .	89
1.48.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	90
1.48.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	90
1.49 se::doc::DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator Class Reference . . . . .	90
1.49.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	91
1.49.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	92
1.50 se::doc::DocDocumentInfo Class Reference . . . . .	92
1.50.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	92
1.50.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	93
1.51 se::doc::DocDocumentTableColumnsInfoIterator Class Reference . . . . .	93
1.51.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	94
1.51.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	94
1.52 se::doc::DocEngine Class Reference . . . . .	94
1.52.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	95
1.52.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	95
1.53 se::doc::DocExternalProcessorInterface Class Reference . . . . .	98
1.53.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	98
1.53.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	99
1.54 se::doc::DocFeedback Class Reference . . . . .	99
1.54.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	100
1.54.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	100

---

1.55 se::doc::DocFeedbackContainer Class Reference . . . . .	102
1.55.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	103
1.56 se::doc::DocForensicCheckField Class Reference . . . . .	103
1.56.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	103
1.57 se::doc::DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator Class Reference . . . . .	103
1.57.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	104
1.57.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	105
1.58 se::doc::DocForensicCheckObject Class Reference . . . . .	105
1.58.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	106
1.58.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	106
1.59 se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPagelIterator Class Reference . . . . .	106
1.59.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	107
1.59.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	107
1.60 se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator Class Reference . . . . .	107
1.60.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	108
1.60.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	108
1.61 se::doc::DocForensicField Class Reference . . . . .	108
1.61.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	109
1.62 se::doc::DocForensicFieldsIterator Class Reference . . . . .	109
1.62.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	110
1.62.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	110
1.63 se::doc::DocGraphicalStructure Class Reference . . . . .	110
1.63.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	111
1.64 se::doc::DocImageField Class Reference . . . . .	111
1.64.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	112
1.65 se::doc::DocImageFieldsIterator Class Reference . . . . .	112
1.65.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	113
1.65.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	113
1.66 se::doc::DocImageObject Class Reference . . . . .	114
1.66.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	115
1.67 se::doc::DocImageObjectsCrossPagelIterator Class Reference . . . . .	115
1.67.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	116
1.67.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	116
1.68 se::doc::DocImageObjectsIterator Class Reference . . . . .	116
1.68.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	117
1.68.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	117
1.69 se::doc::DocLineObject Class Reference . . . . .	117
1.69.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	118
1.70 se::doc::DocMarkObject Class Reference . . . . .	118
1.70.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	119
1.71 se::doc::DocMetaObject Class Reference . . . . .	119
1.71.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	120

1.71.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	121
1.72 se::doc::DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator Class Reference . . . . .	121
1.72.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	122
1.72.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	122
1.73 se::doc::DocMetaObjectsIterator Class Reference . . . . .	122
1.73.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	123
1.73.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	123
1.74 se::doc::DocMultiStringTextObject Class Reference . . . . .	123
1.74.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	124
1.75 se::doc::DocObjectsCollection Class Reference . . . . .	124
1.75.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	126
1.75.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	126
1.76 se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsIterator Class Reference . . . . .	127
1.76.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	128
1.76.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	128
1.77 se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator Class Reference . . . . .	128
1.77.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	129
1.77.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	129
1.78 se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator Class Reference . . . . .	129
1.78.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	130
1.78.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	131
1.79 se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator Class Reference . . . . .	131
1.79.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	132
1.79.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	132
1.80 se::doc::DocPageFeedback Class Reference . . . . .	132
1.80.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	132
1.81 se::doc::DocPageInfo Class Reference . . . . .	133
1.81.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	133
1.82 se::doc::DocPagesFeedbackContainer Class Reference . . . . .	133
1.82.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	133
1.83 se::doc::DocPhysicalDocument Class Reference . . . . .	134
1.83.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	134
1.83.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	134
1.84 se::doc::DocPhysicalPage Class Reference . . . . .	135
1.84.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	136
1.84.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	137
1.85 se::doc::DocProcessingArguments Class Reference . . . . .	137
1.85.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	137
1.86 se::doc::DocProcessingSettings Class Reference . . . . .	137
1.86.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	139
1.86.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	139
1.87 se::doc::DocRawFieldFeedback Class Reference . . . . .	139

---

1.87.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	140
1.88 se::doc::DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer Class Reference . . . . .	140
1.88.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	140
1.89 se::doc::DocResult Class Reference . . . . .	140
1.89.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	143
1.89.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	143
1.90 se::doc::DocSceneInfo Class Reference . . . . .	143
1.90.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	144
1.90.2 Member Enumeration Documentation . . . . .	144
1.90.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	144
1.91 se::doc::DocSession Class Reference . . . . .	144
1.91.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	145
1.91.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	145
1.92 se::doc::DocSessionSettings Class Reference . . . . .	147
1.92.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	148
1.92.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	148
1.93 se::doc::DocTableField Class Reference . . . . .	149
1.93.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	151
1.93.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	151
1.94 se::doc::DocTableFieldsIterator Class Reference . . . . .	151
1.94.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	152
1.94.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	152
1.95 se::doc::DocTableObject Class Reference . . . . .	152
1.95.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	154
1.95.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	154
1.96 se::doc::DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator Class Reference . . . . .	154
1.96.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	155
1.96.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	156
1.97 se::doc::DocTableObjectsIterator Class Reference . . . . .	156
1.97.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	157
1.97.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	157
1.98 se::doc::DocTagsCollection Class Reference . . . . .	157
1.98.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	157
1.98.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	158
1.99 se::doc::DocTemplateObject Class Reference . . . . .	158
1.99.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	159
1.100 se::doc::DocTextField Class Reference . . . . .	159
1.100.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	160
1.101 se::doc::DocTextFieldsIterator Class Reference . . . . .	160
1.101.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	161
1.101.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	161
1.102 se::doc::DocTextLineObject Class Reference . . . . .	161

1.102.1 Detailed Description	162
1.103 se::doc::DocTextObject Class Reference	162
1.103.1 Detailed Description	164
1.103.2 Member Function Documentation	164
1.104 se::doc::DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator Class Reference	164
1.104.1 Detailed Description	165
1.104.2 Member Data Documentation	165
1.105 se::doc::DocTextObjectsIterator Class Reference	165
1.105.1 Detailed Description	166
1.105.2 Member Data Documentation	166
1.106 se::doc::Document Class Reference	166
1.106.1 Detailed Description	170
1.106.2 Member Function Documentation	170
1.107 se::doc::DocumentsIterator Class Reference	170
1.107.1 Detailed Description	171
1.107.2 Member Data Documentation	172
1.108 se::doc::DocumentsMutableIterator Class Reference	172
1.108.1 Detailed Description	173
1.108.2 Member Data Documentation	173
1.109 se::doc::DocumentsMutableSliceIterator Class Reference	173
1.109.1 Detailed Description	174
1.109.2 Member Data Documentation	175
1.110 se::doc::DocumentsSliceIterator Class Reference	175
1.110.1 Detailed Description	176
1.110.2 Member Data Documentation	176
1.111 se::doc::DocVideoSession Class Reference	176
1.111.1 Detailed Description	177
1.111.2 Member Function Documentation	177
1.112 se::doc::DocView Class Reference	178
1.112.1 Detailed Description	179
1.113 se::doc::DocViewsCollection Class Reference	179
1.113.1 Detailed Description	180
1.113.2 Member Function Documentation	180
1.114 se::doc::DocViewsIterator Class Reference	181
1.114.1 Detailed Description	182
1.114.2 Member Data Documentation	182
1.115 se::doc::DocViewsMutableIterator Class Reference	182
1.115.1 Detailed Description	184
1.115.2 Member Data Documentation	184
1.116 se::doc::DocViewsMutableSliceIterator Class Reference	184
1.116.1 Detailed Description	185
1.116.2 Member Data Documentation	185

---

1.117 se::doc::DocViewsSlicelterator Class Reference . . . . .	185
1.117.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	186
1.117.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	187
1.118 se::doc::DocZoneObject Class Reference . . . . .	187
1.118.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	188
<b>2 File Documentation</b>	<b>188</b>
2.1 doc_basic_object.h File Reference . . . . .	188
2.1.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	188
2.2 doc_basic_object.h . . . . .	189
2.3 doc_basic_objects_iterator.h File Reference . . . . .	189
2.3.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	190
2.4 doc_basic_objects_iterator.h . . . . .	190
2.5 doc_document.h File Reference . . . . .	195
2.5.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	195
2.6 doc_document.h . . . . .	195
2.7 doc_document_fields_info_iterator.h File Reference . . . . .	197
2.7.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	197
2.8 doc_document_fields_info_iterator.h . . . . .	197
2.9 doc_document_info.h File Reference . . . . .	198
2.9.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	198
2.10 doc_document_info.h . . . . .	198
2.11 doc_documents_iterator.h File Reference . . . . .	199
2.11.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	199
2.12 doc_documents_iterator.h . . . . .	200
2.13 doc_engine.h File Reference . . . . .	201
2.13.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	201
2.14 doc_engine.h . . . . .	202
2.15 doc_external_processor.h File Reference . . . . .	202
2.15.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	203
2.16 doc_external_processor.h . . . . .	203
2.17 doc_feedback.h File Reference . . . . .	203
2.17.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	204
2.18 doc_feedback.h . . . . .	204
2.19 doc_fields.h File Reference . . . . .	205
2.19.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	206
2.20 doc_fields.h . . . . .	206
2.21 doc_fields_iterators.h File Reference . . . . .	209
2.21.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	209
2.22 doc_fields_iterators.h . . . . .	209
2.23 doc_forward_declarations.h File Reference . . . . .	212
2.23.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	213

---

2.23.2 Variable Documentation . . . . .	213
2.24 doc_forward_declarations.h . . . . .	218
2.25 doc_graphical_structure.h File Reference . . . . .	218
2.25.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	219
2.26 doc_graphical_structure.h . . . . .	219
2.27 doc_objects.h File Reference . . . . .	219
2.27.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	220
2.28 doc_objects.h . . . . .	220
2.29 doc_objects_collection.h File Reference . . . . .	223
2.29.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	223
2.30 doc_objects_collection.h . . . . .	223
2.31 doc_objects_collections_iterator.h File Reference . . . . .	224
2.31.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	224
2.32 doc_objects_collections_iterator.h . . . . .	225
2.33 doc_physical_document.h File Reference . . . . .	226
2.33.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	227
2.34 doc_physical_document.h . . . . .	227
2.35 doc_physical_document_iterators.h File Reference . . . . .	228
2.35.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	229
2.36 doc_physical_document_iterators.h . . . . .	229
2.37 doc_processing_settings.h File Reference . . . . .	231
2.37.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	232
2.38 doc_processing_settings.h . . . . .	232
2.39 doc_result.h File Reference . . . . .	233
2.39.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	233
2.40 doc_result.h . . . . .	233
2.41 doc_scene_info.h File Reference . . . . .	234
2.41.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	234
2.42 doc_scene_info.h . . . . .	235
2.43 doc_session.h File Reference . . . . .	235
2.43.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	235
2.44 doc_session.h . . . . .	236
2.45 doc_session_settings.h File Reference . . . . .	236
2.45.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	236
2.46 doc_session_settings.h . . . . .	237
2.47 doc_tags_collection.h File Reference . . . . .	237
2.47.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	238
2.48 doc_tags_collection.h . . . . .	238
2.49 doc_video_session.h File Reference . . . . .	238
2.49.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	238
2.50 doc_video_session.h . . . . .	239
2.51 doc_view.h File Reference . . . . .	239

2.51.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	239
2.52 doc_view.h . . . . .	240
2.53 doc_views_collection.h File Reference . . . . .	240
2.53.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	240
2.54 doc_views_collection.h . . . . .	241
2.55 doc_views_iterator.h File Reference . . . . .	241
2.55.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	242
2.56 doc_views_iterator.h . . . . .	242
2.57 se_common.h File Reference . . . . .	243
2.57.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	243
2.58 se_common.h . . . . .	244
2.59 se_exception.h File Reference . . . . .	244
2.59.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	244
2.60 se_exception.h . . . . .	245
2.61 se_export_defs.h File Reference . . . . .	246
2.61.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	246
2.61.2 Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	246
2.62 se_export_defs.h . . . . .	247
2.63 se_geometry.h File Reference . . . . .	247
2.63.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	247
2.64 se_geometry.h . . . . .	248
2.65 se_image.h File Reference . . . . .	250
2.65.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	251
2.65.2 Variable Documentation . . . . .	251
2.66 se_image.h . . . . .	253
2.67 se_serialization.h File Reference . . . . .	256
2.67.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	256
2.68 se_serialization.h . . . . .	256
2.69 se_string.h File Reference . . . . .	257
2.69.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	257
2.70 se_string.h . . . . .	258
2.71 se_strings_iterator.h File Reference . . . . .	260
2.71.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	261
2.72 se_strings_iterator.h . . . . .	261
<b>Index</b>	<b>263</b>

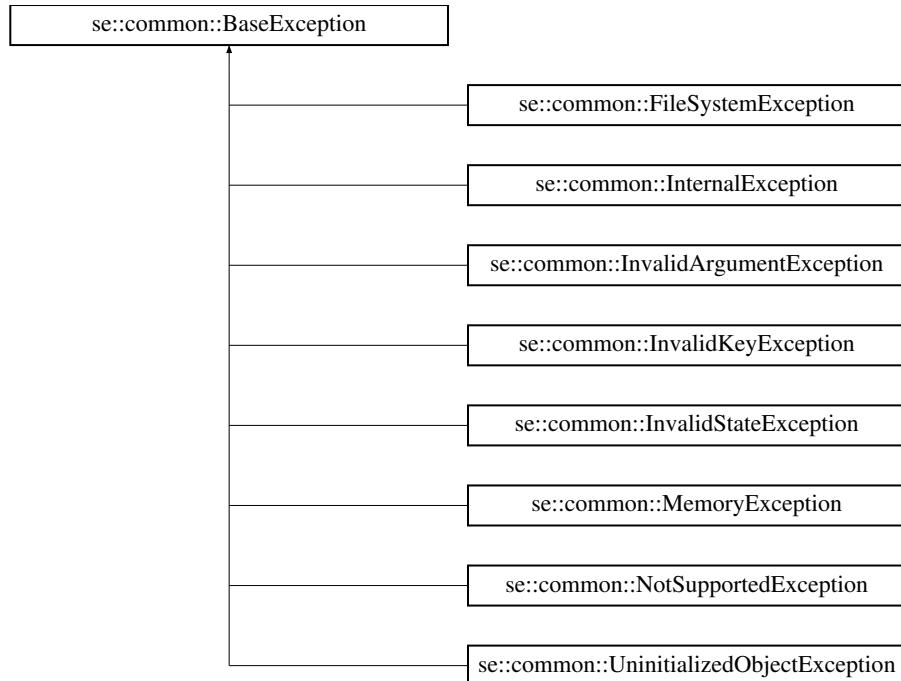
# 1 Class Documentation

## 1.1 se::common::BaseException Class Reference

[BaseException](#) class - base class for all SE exceptions. Cannot be created directly.

```
#include <se_exception.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::common::BaseException:



## Public Member Functions

- **virtual ~BaseException ()**  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **BaseException (const BaseException &copy)**  
*Copy ctor.*
- **virtual const char \* ExceptionName () const**  
*Returns exception class name.*
- **virtual const char \* what () const**  
*Returns exception message.*

## Protected Member Functions

- **BaseException (const char \*msg)**  
*Protected ctor.*

## Private Attributes

- **char \* msg\_**  
*stored exception message*

### 1.1.1 Detailed Description

[BaseException](#) class - base class for all SE exceptions. Cannot be created directly.

Definition at line 22 of file [se\\_exception.h](#).

### 1.1.2 Member Function Documentation

#### ExceptionName()

```
virtual const char * se::common::BaseException::ExceptionName ( ) const [virtual]
```

Returns exception class name.

Reimplemented in [se::common::InvalidKeyException](#), [se::common::NotSupportedException](#), [se::common::FileSystemException](#), [se::common::UninitializedObjectException](#), [se::common::InvalidArgumentException](#), [se::common::MemoryException](#), [se::common::InvalidStateException](#), and [se::common::InternalException](#).

### 1.1.3 Member Data Documentation

#### msg\_

```
char* se::common::BaseException::msg_ [private]
```

stored exception message

Definition at line 41 of file [se\\_exception.h](#).

## 1.2 se::common::ByteString Class Reference

Class representing byte string.

```
#include <se_string.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **ByteString ()**  
*Default ctor, creates an empty string.*
- **~ByteString ()**  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **ByteString (const unsigned char \*bytes, size\_t n)**  
*Ctor from a given sequence of bytes and length.*
- **ByteString (const ByteString &other)**  
*Copy ctor.*
- **ByteString & operator= (const ByteString &other)**  
*Assignment operator.*
- **void swap (ByteString &other) noexcept**  
*Swap.*
- **int GetLength () const noexcept**  
*Returns the number of bytes.*
- **int GetRequiredBase64BufferLength () const**  
*Returns length of base64 formated buffer.*
- **int CopyBase64ToBuffer (char \*out\_buffer, int buffer\_length) const**  
*Format buffer to base64.*
- **MutableString GetBase64String () const**  
*Get base64 string from buffer.*
- **int GetRequiredHexBufferLength () const**  
*Returns length of hex formated buffer.*
- **int CopyHexToBuffer (char \*out\_buffer, int buffer\_length) const**  
*Format buffer to hex.*
- **MutableString GetHexString () const**  
*Get hex string from buffer.*

## Private Attributes

- `size_t len_`  
*length of the internal buffer in bytes*
- `uint8_t * buf_`  
*internal buffer*

### 1.2.1 Detailed Description

Class representing byte string.

Definition at line 322 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

### 1.2.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **len\_**

`size_t se::common::ByteString::len_ [private]`

length of the internal buffer in bytes

Definition at line 364 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

#### **buf\_**

`uint8_t* se::common::ByteString::buf_ [private]`

internal buffer

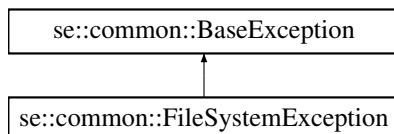
Definition at line 365 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

## 1.3 `se::common::FileSystemException` Class Reference

`FileSystemException`: thrown if an attempt is made to read from a non-existent file, or other file-system related IO error.

```
#include <se_exception.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for `se::common::FileSystemException`:



## Public Member Functions

- **FileSystemException** (const char \*msg)  
*Ctor with an exception message.*
- **FileSystemException** (const [FileSystemException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual ~**FileSystemException** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* [ExceptionName](#) () const override  
*Returns exception class name.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- virtual ~**BaseException** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **BaseException** (const [BaseException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual const char \* **what** () const  
*Returns exception message.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### Protected Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- **BaseException** (const char \*msg)  
*Protected ctor.*

### 1.3.1 Detailed Description

[FileSystemException](#): thrown if an attempt is made to read from a non-existent file, or other file-system related IO error.

Definition at line 92 of file [se\\_exception.h](#).

### 1.3.2 Member Function Documentation

#### [ExceptionName\(\)](#)

```
virtual const char * se::common::FileSystemException::ExceptionName ( ) const [override],  
[virtual]
```

Returns exception class name.

Reimplemented from [se::common::BaseException](#).

## 1.4 se::common::Image Class Reference

Class representing bitmap image.

```
#include <se_image.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**Image** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetNumberOfLayers** () const =0  
*Gets the number of additional layers.*
- virtual const **Image** & **GetLayer** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Gets the additional layer by the specified name.*
- virtual const **Image** \* **GetLayerPtr** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Gets the additional layer by the specified name.*
- virtual **ImagesMapIterator** **LayersBegin** () const =0  
*Gets the 'begin' map iterator to the internal layers collection.*
- virtual **ImagesMapIterator** **LayersEnd** () const =0  
*Gets the 'end' map iterator to the internal layers collection.*
- virtual bool **HasLayer** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Checks whether the **Image** contains the layer with the specified name.*
- virtual bool **HasLayers** () const =0  
*Checks whether the **Image** contains the layers.*
- virtual void **RemoveLayer** (const char \*name)=0  
*Removes the layer with the specified name.*
- virtual void **RemoveLayers** ()=0  
*Clears the internal layers collection.*
- virtual void **SetLayer** (const char \*name, const **Image** &image)=0  
*Add the image with the specified name to the internal layers collection with copying of the pixels of the given image.*
- virtual void **SetLayerWithOwnership** (const char \*name, **Image** \*image)=0  
*Add the image with the specified name to the internal layers collection by transferring the given image to the internal layers collection. The caller has to release the ownership of the set image.*
- virtual **Image** \* **CloneDeep** () const =0  
*Clones an image with copying of all pixels.*
- virtual **Image** \* **CloneShallow** () const =0  
*Clones an image without copying the pixels. The cloned image will be a separate object without memory ownership, the operations with it will be invalid if the source is deallocated.*
- virtual void **Clear** ()=0  
*Clears the internal image structure.*
- virtual int **GetRequiredBufferLength** () const =0  
*Gets the required buffer length for copying the image pixels into an external pixels buffer.*
- virtual int **CopyToBuffer** (unsigned char \*buffer, int buffer\_length) const =0  
*Copies the image pixels.*
- virtual void **Save** (const char \*image\_filename) const =0  
*Saves the image to an external file (png, jpg, tif). Format is deduced from the filename extension.*
- virtual int **GetRequiredBase64BufferLength** () const =0  
*Returns required buffer size for Base64 JPEG representation of an image. WARNING: will perform one extra JPEG encoding of an image.*
- virtual int **CopyBase64ToBuffer** (char \*out\_buffer, int buffer\_length) const =0  
*Copies the Base64 JPEG representation of an image to an external buffer.*

- virtual `MutableString GetBase64String () const =0`  
*Returns Base64 JPEG representation of an image.*
- virtual double `EstimateFocusScore (double quantile=0.95) const =0`  
*Estimates focus score of an image.*
- virtual void `Resize (const Size &new_size)=0`  
*Scale the image to a new size.*
- virtual `Image * CloneResized (const Size &new_size) const =0`  
*Clones the image scaled to a new size.*
- virtual void `Crop (const Quadrangle &quad)=0`  
*Projectively crops a region of image, with approximate selection of the cropped image size.*
- virtual `Image * CloneCropped (const Quadrangle &quad) const =0`  
*Clones the image projectively cropped with approximate selection of the target image size.*
- virtual void `Crop (const Quadrangle &quad, const Size &size)=0`  
*Projectively crops a region of image, with a given target size.*
- virtual `Image * CloneCropped (const Quadrangle &quad, const Size &size) const =0`  
*Clones the image projectively cropped with a given target size.*
- virtual void `Crop (const Rectangle &rect)=0`  
*Crops an image to a rectangular image region.*
- virtual `Image * CloneCropped (const Rectangle &rect) const =0`  
*Clones the image cropped to a selected rectangular region (with copying of pixels)*
- virtual `Image * CloneCroppedShallow (const Rectangle &rect) const =0`  
*Clones the image cropped to a selected rectangular region, without copying of pixels. The cloned image will be a separate object without memory ownership, the operations with it will be invalid if the source is deallocated.*
- virtual void `Mask (const Rectangle &rect, int pixel_expand=0, double pixel_density=0)=0`  
*Masks image region specified by rectangle.*
- virtual `Image * CloneMasked (const Rectangle &rect, int pixel_expand=0) const =0`  
*Clone the image with masked region specified by rectangle.*
- virtual void `Mask (const Quadrangle &quad, int pixel_expand=0, double pixel_density=0)=0`  
*Mask image region specified by quadrangle.*
- virtual `Image * CloneMasked (const Quadrangle &quad, int pixel_expand=0) const =0`  
*Clone the image with masked region specified by quadrangle.*
- virtual void `Fill (const Rectangle &rect, int ch1, int ch2=0, int ch3=0, int ch4=0, int pixel_expand=0)=0`  
*Fills image region specified by rectangle and color. The method will use the first as many channel values as there are channels in the image.*
- virtual `Image * CloneFilled (const Rectangle &rect, int ch1, int ch2=0, int ch3=0, int ch4=0, int pixel_expand=0) const =0`  
*Clone the image with filled region specified by rectangle and color. The method will use the first as many channel values as there are channels in the image.*
- virtual void `Fill (const Quadrangle &quad, int ch1, int ch2=0, int ch3=0, int ch4=0, int pixel_expand=0)=0`  
*Fill image region specified by quadrangle and color. The method will use the first as many channel values as there are channels in the image.*
- virtual `Image * CloneFilled (const Quadrangle &quad, int ch1, int ch2=0, int ch3=0, int ch4=0, int pixel_expand=0) const =0`  
*Clone the image with filled region specified by quadrangle and color. The method will use the first as many channel values as there are channels in the image.*
- virtual void `FlipVertical ()=0`  
*Flips an image around the vertical axis.*
- virtual `Image * CloneFlippedVertical () const =0`  
*Clones the image flipped around the vertical axis.*
- virtual void `FlipHorizontal ()=0`  
*Flips an image around the horizontal axis.*
- virtual `Image * CloneFlippedHorizontal () const =0`

- **virtual void Rotate90** (int times)=0
  - Clones the image flipped around the horizontal axis.*
- **virtual Image \* CloneRotated90** (int times) const =0
  - Rotates the image clockwise by a multiple of 90 degrees.*
- **virtual void AverageChannels** ()=0
  - Clones the image rotated clockwise by a multiple of 90 degrees.*
- **virtual void Invert** ()=0
  - Makes a single-channel image with averaged intensity values.*
- **virtual Image \* CloneAveragedChannels** () const =0
  - Clones the image with averaged channel intensity values.*
- **virtual void Invert** ()=0
  - Inverts the colors of the image.*
- **virtual Image \* CloneInverted** () const =0
  - Clones the image with inverted colors.*
- **virtual int GetWidth** () const =0
  - Gets the image width in pixels.*
- **virtual int GetHeight** () const =0
  - Gets the image height in pixels.*
- **virtual Size GetSize** () const =0
  - Gets the image size in pixels.*
- **virtual int GetStride** () const =0
  - Gets the number of image row in bytes, including alignment.*
- **virtual int GetChannels** () const =0
  - Gets the number of channels per pixel.*
- **virtual void \* GetUnsafeBufferPtr** () const =0
  - Gets the pointer to the pixels buffer.*
- **virtual bool IsMemoryOwner** () const =0
  - Returns whether this instance owns and will release pixel data.*
- **virtual void ForceMemoryOwner** ()=0
  - Forces memory ownership - allocates new image data and copies the pixels.*
- **virtual void Serialize** (Serializer &serializer) const =0
  - Serializes the image given the serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- **static int GetNumberOfPages** (const char \*image\_filename)
  - Returns the number of pages in an image.*
- **static MutableString GetImagePageName** (const char \*image\_filename, int page\_number)
  - Returns the name of the specified page.*
- **static Image \* CreateEmpty** ()
  - Factory method for creating an empty image.*
- **static Image \* FromFile** (const char \*image\_filename, const int page\_number=0, const Size &max\_size=Size(25000, 25000))
  - Factory method for loading an image from file. Will be treated as IPF\_G or IPF\_RGB.*
- **static Image \* FromFileBuffer** (unsigned char \*data, int data\_length, const int page\_number=0, const Size &max\_size=Size(25000, 25000))
  - Factory method for loading an image from file pre-loaded in a buffer. Will be treated as IPF\_G or IPF\_RGB.*
- **static Image \* FromBuffer** (unsigned char \*raw\_data, int raw\_data\_length, int width, int height, int stride, int channels)
  - Factory method for loading an image from uncompressed pixels buffer, with UINT8 channel container. Copies the buffer internally. Buffers with types IPF\_G, IPF\_RGB, and IPF\_BGRA are assumed.*

- static `Image * FromBufferExtended` (`unsigned char *raw_data, int raw_data_length, int width, int height, int stride, ImagePixelFormat pixel_format, int bytes_per_channel`)
 

*Factory method for loading an image from an uncompressed pixel buffer with extended settings. Copies the buffer internally.*
- static `Image * FromYUVBuffer` (`unsigned char *yuv_data, int yuv_data_length, int width, int height`)
 

*Factory method for loading an image from YUV NV21 buffer.*
- static `Image * FromYUV` (`unsigned char *y_plane, int y_plane_length, unsigned char *u_plane, int u_plane_length, unsigned char *v_plane, int v_plane_length, const YUVDimensions &dimensions`)
 

*Factory method for loading an image from a universal YUV buffer.*
- static `Image * FromBase64Buffer` (`const char *base64_buffer, const int page_number=0, const Size &max_size=Size(25000, 25000)`)
 

*Factory method for loading an image from file pre-loaded in a buffer encoded as a Base64 string. Will be treated as IPF\_G or IPF\_RGB.*

#### 1.4.1 Detailed Description

Class representing bitmap image.

Definition at line 79 of file `se_image.h`.

#### 1.4.2 Member Function Documentation

##### **GetNumberOfPages()**

```
static int se::common::Image::GetNumberOfPages (
    const char * image_filename ) [static]
```

Returns the number of pages in an image.

###### Parameters

<code>image_filename</code>	path to an imag file
-----------------------------	----------------------

###### Returns

the number of pages in an image

##### **GetImagePageName()**

```
static MutableString se::common::Image::GetImagePageName (
    const char * image_filename,
    int page_number ) [static]
```

Returns the name of the specified page.

###### Parameters

<code>image_filename</code>	The filename of the image to process.
<code>page_number</code>	0-based page number.

**Returns**

Separate page filename.

**CreateEmpty()**

```
static Image * se::common::Image::CreateEmpty ( ) [static]
```

Factory method for creating an empty image.

**Returns**

Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**FromFile()**

```
static Image * se::common::Image::FromFile (
    const char * image_filename,
    const int page_number = 0,
    const Size & max_size = Size(25000, 25000) ) [static]
```

Factory method for loading an image from file. Will be treated as IPF\_G or IPF\_RGB.

**Parameters**

<i>image_filename</i>	path to an image file (png, jpg, tif)
<i>page_number</i>	page number (0 by default)
<i>max_size</i>	maximum image size in pixels (0 for unrestricted)

**Returns**

Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**FromFileBuffer()**

```
static Image * se::common::Image::FromFileBuffer (
    unsigned char * data,
    int data_length,
    const int page_number = 0,
    const Size & max_size = Size(25000, 25000) ) [static]
```

Factory method for loading an image from file pre-loaded in a buffer Will be treated as IPF\_G or IPF\_RGB.

**Parameters**

<i>data</i>	pointer to a loaded file buffer
<i>data_length</i>	size of the loaded file buffer
<i>page_number</i>	page number (0 by default)
<i>max_size</i>	maximum image size in pixels (0 for unrestricted)

**Returns**

Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**FromBuffer()**

```
static Image * se::common::Image::FromBuffer (
    unsigned char * raw_data,
    int raw_data_length,
    int width,
    int height,
    int stride,
    int channels ) [static]
```

Factory method for loading an image from uncompressed pixels buffer, with `UINT8` channel container. Copies the buffer internally. Buffers with types `IPF_G`, `IPF_RGB`, and `IPF_BGRA` are assumed.

**Parameters**

<code>raw_data</code>	- pointer to a pixels buffer
<code>raw_data_length</code>	size of the pixels buffer
<code>width</code>	width of the image in pixels
<code>height</code>	height of the image in pixels
<code>stride</code>	size of an image row in bytes (including alignment)
<code>channels</code>	number of channels per-pixel

**Returns**

Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**FromBufferExtended()**

```
static Image * se::common::Image::FromBufferExtended (
    unsigned char * raw_data,
    int raw_data_length,
    int width,
    int height,
    int stride,
    ImagePixelFormat pixel_format,
    int bytes_per_channel ) [static]
```

Factory method for loading an image from an uncompressed pixel buffer with extended settings. Copies the buffer internally.

**Parameters**

<code>raw_data</code>	pointer to a pixels buffer
<code>raw_data_length</code>	size of the pixels buffer
<code>width</code>	width of the image in pixels
<code>height</code>	height of the image in pixels
<code>stride</code>	size of an image row in bytes (including alignment)
<code>pixel_format</code>	pixel format

**Returns**

Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**FromYUVBuffer()**

```
static Image * se::common::Image::FromYUVBuffer (
    unsigned char * yuv_data,
    int yuv_data_length,
    int width,
    int height ) [static]
```

Factory method for loading an image from YUV NV21 buffer.

**Parameters**

<i>yuv_data</i>	pointer to YUV NV21 buffer
<i>yuv_data_length</i>	size of the YUV NV21 buffer
<i>width</i>	width of the image in pixels
<i>height</i>	height of the image in pixels

**Returns**

Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**FromYUV()**

```
static Image * se::common::Image::FromYUV (
    unsigned char * y_plane,
    int y_plane_length,
    unsigned char * u_plane,
    int u_plane_length,
    unsigned char * v_plane,
    int v_plane_length,
    const YUVDimensions & dimensions ) [static]
```

Factory method for loading an image from a universal YUV buffer.

**Parameters**

<i>y_plane</i>	pointer to Y plane buffer
<i>y_plane_length</i>	Y plane buffer length
<i>u_plane</i>	pointer to U plane buffer
<i>u_plane_length</i>	U plane buffer length
<i>v_plane</i>	pointer to V plane buffer
<i>v_plane_length</i>	V plane buffer length
<i>dimensions</i>	YUV parameters and dimensions

**Returns**

Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**FromBase64Buffer()**

```
static Image * se::common::Image::FromBase64Buffer (
    const char * base64_buffer,
    const int page_number = 0,
    const Size & max_size = Size(25000, 25000) ) [static]
```

Factory method for loading an image from file pre-loaded in a buffer encoded as a Base64 string. Will be treated as IPF\_G or IPF\_RGB.

**Parameters**

<i>base64_buffer</i>	pointer to a base64 file buffer
<i>page_number</i>	page number (0 by default)
<i>max_size</i>	maximum image size in pixels (0 for unrestricted)

**Returns**

Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**GetNumberOfLayers()**

```
virtual int se::common::Image::GetNumberOfLayers ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Gets the number of additional layers.

**Returns**

The number of layers

**GetLayer()**

```
virtual const Image & se::common::Image::GetLayer (
    const char * name ) const [pure virtual]
```

Gets the additional layer by the specified name.

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	the name of the required layer
-------------	--------------------------------

**Returns**

The layer

**GetLayerPtr()**

```
virtual const Image * se::common::Image::GetLayerPtr (
    const char * name ) const [pure virtual]
```

Gets the additional layer by the specified name.

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	the name of the required layer
-------------	--------------------------------

**Returns**

The pointer to the layer

**LayersBegin()**

```
virtual ImagesMapIterator se::common::Image::LayersBegin ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Gets the 'begin' map iterator to the internal layers collection.

**Returns**

The 'begin' map iterator to the internal layers collection

**LayersEnd()**

```
virtual ImagesMapIterator se::common::Image::LayersEnd ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Gets the 'end' map iterator to the internal layers collection.

**Returns**

The 'end' map iterator to the internal layers collection

**HasLayer()**

```
virtual bool se::common::Image::HasLayer (
    const char * name ) const [pure virtual]
```

Checks whether the [Image](#) contains the layer with the specified name.

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	the name of the required layer
-------------	--------------------------------

**Returns**

whether the [Image](#) contains the layer with the specified name

**HasLayers()**

```
virtual bool se::common::Image::HasLayers () const [pure virtual]
```

Checks whether the [Image](#) contains the layers.

**Returns**

whether the [Image](#) contains the layers

**RemoveLayer()**

```
virtual void se::common::Image::RemoveLayer (
    const char * name) [pure virtual]
```

Removes the layer with the specified name.

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	the name of the removable layer
-------------	---------------------------------

**SetLayer()**

```
virtual void se::common::Image::SetLayer (
    const char * name,
    const Image & image) [pure virtual]
```

Add the image with the specified name to the internal layers collection with copying of the pixels of the given image.

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	the name of the new layer
<i>image</i>	the value of the new layer

**SetLayerWithOwnership()**

```
virtual void se::common::Image::SetLayerWithOwnership (
```

```
const char * name,
Image * image ) [pure virtual]
```

Add the image with the specified name to the internal layers collection by transferring the given image to the internal layers collection. The caller has to release the ownership of the set image.

#### Parameters

<i>name</i>	the name of the new layer
<i>image</i>	the pointer to the value of the new layer

### **CloneDeep()**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneDeep ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones an image with copying of all pixels.

#### Returns

Pointer to a cloned image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

### **CloneShallow()**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneShallow ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones an image without copying the pixels. The cloned image will be a separate object without memory ownership, the operations with it will be invalid if the source is deallocated.

#### Returns

Pointer to a cloned image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

### **GetRequiredBufferLength()**

```
virtual int se::common::Image::GetRequiredBufferLength ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Gets the required buffer length for copying the image pixels into an external pixels buffer.

#### Returns

Number of required bytes

### **CopyToBuffer()**

```
virtual int se::common::Image::CopyToBuffer (
    unsigned char * buffer,
    int buffer_length ) const [pure virtual]
```

Copies the image pixels.

**Parameters**

<i>buffer</i>	pointer to an output pixels buffer
<i>buffer_length</i>	available buffer size. Must be at least the size returned by the <a href="#">GetRequiredBufferLength()</a> method.

**Returns**

The number of written bytes

**Save()**

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Save (
    const char * image_filename ) const [pure virtual]
```

Saves the image to an external file (png, jpg, tif). Format is deduced from the filename extension.

**Parameters**

<i>image_filename</i>	filename to save the image
-----------------------	----------------------------

**GetRequiredBase64BufferLength()**

```
virtual int se::common::Image::GetRequiredBase64BufferLength ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Returns required buffer size for Base64 JPEG representation of an image. WARNING: will perform one extra JPEG encoding of an image.

**Returns**

Buffer size in bytes.

**CopyBase64ToBuffer()**

```
virtual int se::common::Image::CopyBase64ToBuffer (
    char * out_buffer,
    int buffer_length ) const [pure virtual]
```

Copies the Base64 JPEG representation of an image to an external buffer.

**Parameters**

<i>out_buffer</i>	output buffer for Base64 JPEG representation
<i>buffer_length</i>	available buffer size. Must be at least the size return by the <a href="#">GetRequiredBase64BufferLength()</a> method.

**Returns**

The number of written bytes.

**GetBase64String()**

```
virtual MutableString se::common::Image::GetBase64String ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Returns Base64 JPEG representation of an image.

**Returns**

Base64 JPEG representation in a [MutableString](#) form

**EstimateFocusScore()**

```
virtual double se::common::Image::EstimateFocusScore (
    double quantile = 0.95 ) const [pure virtual]
```

Estimates focus score of an image.

**Parameters**

<i>quantile</i>	the derivatives quantile used to estimate focus score
-----------------	---

**Returns**

Focus score of an image

**Resize()**

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Resize (
    const Size & new_size ) [pure virtual]
```

Scale the image to a new size.

**Parameters**

<i>new_size</i>	new size of the image
-----------------	-----------------------

**CloneResized()**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneResized (
    const Size & new_size ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image scaled to a new size.

**Parameters**

<i>new_size</i>	new size of the image
-----------------	-----------------------

**Returns**

Pointer to a scaled image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**Crop() [1/3]**

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Crop (
    const Quadrangle & quad ) [pure virtual]
```

Projectively crops a region of image, with approximate selection of the cropped image size.

**Parameters**

<i>quad</i>	quadrangle in the image for cropping.
-------------	---------------------------------------

**CloneCropped() [1/3]**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneCropped (
    const Quadrangle & quad ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image projectively cropped with approximate selection of the target image size.

**Parameters**

<i>quad</i>	quadrangle in the image for cropping
-------------	--------------------------------------

**Returns**

Pointer to a cropped image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**Crop() [2/3]**

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Crop (
    const Quadrangle & quad,
    const Size & size ) [pure virtual]
```

Projectively crops a region of image, with a given target size.

**Parameters**

<i>quad</i>	quadrangle in the image for cropping
<i>size</i>	target cropped image size

**CloneCropped() [2/3]**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneCropped (
    const Quadrangle & quad,
    const Size & size ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image projectively cropped with a given target size.

**Parameters**

<i>quad</i>	quadrangle in the image for cropping
<i>size</i>	target cropped image size

**Returns**

Pointer to a cropped image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**Crop() [3/3]**

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Crop (
    const Rectangle & rect ) [pure virtual]
```

Crops an image to a rectangular image region.

**Parameters**

<i>rect</i>	rectangular region to crop
-------------	----------------------------

**CloneCropped() [3/3]**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneCropped (
    const Rectangle & rect ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image cropped to a selected rectangular region (with copying of pixels)

**Parameters**

<i>rect</i>	rectangular region to crop
-------------	----------------------------

**Returns**

Pointer to a cropped image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**CloneCroppedShallow()**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneCroppedShallow (
    const Rectangle & rect ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image cropped to a selected rectangular region, without copying of pixels. The cloned image will be a separate object without memory ownership, the operations with it will be invalid if the source is deallocated.

#### Parameters

<i>rect</i>	rectangular region to crop
-------------	----------------------------

#### Returns

Pointer to a cropped image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

### Mask() [1/2]

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Mask (
    const Rectangle & rect,
    int pixel_expand = 0,
    double pixel_density = 0 ) [pure virtual]
```

Masks image region specified by rectangle.

#### Parameters

<i>rect</i>	rectangle region to mask
<i>pixel_expand</i>	expand offset in pixels for each point (0 by default)
<i>pixel_density</i>	reduce density of pixels (0 by default)

### CloneMasked() [1/2]

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneMasked (
    const Rectangle & rect,
    int pixel_expand = 0 ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clone the image with masked region specified by rectangle.

#### Parameters

<i>rect</i>	rectangle region to mask
<i>pixel_expand</i>	expand offset in pixels for each point (0 by default)

#### Returns

Pointer to a masked image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

### Mask() [2/2]

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Mask (
    const Quadrangle & quad,
```

```
int pixel_expand = 0,
double pixel_density = 0 ) [pure virtual]
```

Mask image region specified by quadrangle.

#### Parameters

<i>quad</i>	quadrangle region to mask
<i>pixel_expand</i>	expand offset in pixels for each point (0 by default)

### CloneMasked() [2/2]

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneMasked (
    const Quadrangle & quad,
    int pixel_expand = 0 ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clone the image with masked region specified by quadrangle.

#### Parameters

<i>quad</i>	quadrangle region to mask
<i>pixel_expand</i>	expand offset in pixels for each point (0 by default)
<i>pixel_density</i>	reduce density of pixels (0 by default)

#### Returns

Pointer to a masked image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

### Fill() [1/2]

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Fill (
    const Rectangle & rect,
    int ch1,
    int ch2 = 0,
    int ch3 = 0,
    int ch4 = 0,
    int pixel_expand = 0 ) [pure virtual]
```

Fills image region specified by rectangle and color. The method will use the first as many channel values as there are channels in the image.

#### Parameters

<i>rect</i>	rectangle region to fill
<i>ch1</i>	1-st channel value
<i>ch2</i>	2-nd channel value
<i>ch3</i>	3-rd channel value
<i>ch4</i>	4-th channel value
<i>pixel_expand</i>	expand offset in pixels for each point (0 by default)

**CloneFilled() [1/2]**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneFilled (
    const Rectangle & rect,
    int ch1,
    int ch2 = 0,
    int ch3 = 0,
    int ch4 = 0,
    int pixel_expand = 0 ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clone the image with filled region specified by rectangle and color. The method will use the first as many channel values as there are channels in the image.

**Parameters**

<i>rect</i>	rectangle region to fill
<i>ch1</i>	1-st channel value
<i>ch2</i>	2-nd channel value
<i>ch3</i>	3-rd channel value
<i>ch4</i>	4-th channel value
<i>pixel_expand</i>	expand offset in pixels for each point (0 by default)

**Returns**

Pointer to a filled image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**Fill() [2/2]**

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Fill (
    const Quadrangle & quad,
    int ch1,
    int ch2 = 0,
    int ch3 = 0,
    int ch4 = 0,
    int pixel_expand = 0 ) [pure virtual]
```

Fill image region specified by quadrangle and color. The method will use the first as many channel values as there are channels in the image.

**Parameters**

<i>quad</i>	quadrangle region to fill
<i>ch1</i>	1-st channel value
<i>ch2</i>	2-nd channel value
<i>ch3</i>	3-rd channel value
<i>ch4</i>	4-th channel value
<i>pixel_expand</i>	expand offset in pixels for each point (0 by default)

**CloneFilled() [2/2]**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneFilled (
    const Quadrangle & quad,
    int ch1,
    int ch2 = 0,
    int ch3 = 0,
    int ch4 = 0,
    int pixel_expand = 0 ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clone the image with filled region specified by quadrangle and color. The method will use the first as many channel values as there are channels in the image.

**Parameters**

<i>quad</i>	quadrangle region to fill
<i>ch1</i>	1-st channel value
<i>ch2</i>	2-nd channel value
<i>ch3</i>	3-rd channel value
<i>ch4</i>	4-th channel value
<i>pixel_expand</i>	expand offset in pixels for each point (0 by default)

**Returns**

Pointer to a filled image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**CloneFlippedVertical()**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneFlippedVertical () const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image flipped around the vertical axis.

**Returns**

Pointer to a flipped image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**CloneFlippedHorizontal()**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneFlippedHorizontal () const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image flipped around the horizontal axis.

**Returns**

Pointer to a flipped image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**Rotate90()**

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Rotate90 (
    int times ) [pure virtual]
```

Rotates the image clockwise by a multiple of 90 degrees.

**Parameters**

<i>times</i>	the number of times to rotate
--------------	-------------------------------

**CloneRotated90()**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneRotated90 (
    int times ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image rotated clockwise by a multiple of 90 degrees.

**Parameters**

<i>times</i>	the number of times to rotate
--------------	-------------------------------

**Returns**

Pointer to a rotated image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**CloneAveragedChannels()**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneAveragedChannels ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image with averaged channel intensity values.

**Returns**

Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**CloneInverted()**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneInverted ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image with inverted colors.

**Returns**

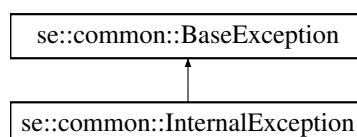
Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it

## 1.5 se::common::InternalException Class Reference

[InternalException](#): thrown if an unknown error occurs or if the error occurs within internal system components.

```
#include <se_exception.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::common::InternalException:



## Public Member Functions

- **InternalException** (const char \*msg)  
*Ctor with an exception message.*
- **InternalException** (const [InternalException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual ~**InternalException** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* [ExceptionName](#) () const override  
*Returns exception class name.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- virtual ~**BaseException** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **BaseException** (const [BaseException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual const char \* **what** () const  
*Returns exception message.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### Protected Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- **BaseException** (const char \*msg)  
*Protected ctor.*

### 1.5.1 Detailed Description

[InternalException](#): thrown if an unknown error occurs or if the error occurs within internal system components.

Definition at line 192 of file [se\\_exception.h](#).

### 1.5.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **ExceptionName()**

```
virtual const char * se::common::InternalException::ExceptionName ( ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Returns exception class name.

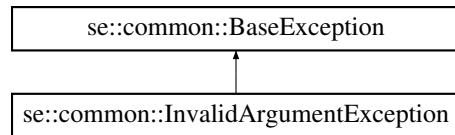
Reimplemented from [se::common::BaseException](#).

## 1.6 se::common::InvalidArgumentException Class Reference

[InvalidArgumentException](#): thrown if a method is called with invalid input parameters.

```
#include <se_exception.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::common::InvalidArgumentException:



### Public Member Functions

- **InvalidArgumentException** (const char \*msg)  
*Ctor with an exception message.*
- **InvalidArgumentException** (const [InvalidArgumentException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual ~**InvalidArgumentException** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* [ExceptionName](#) () const override  
*Returns exception class name.*

### Public Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- virtual ~**BaseException** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **BaseException** (const [BaseException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual const char \* **what** () const  
*Returns exception message.*

### Additional Inherited Members

#### Protected Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- **BaseException** (const char \*msg)  
*Protected ctor.*

### 1.6.1 Detailed Description

[InvalidArgumentException](#): thrown if a method is called with invalid input parameters.

Definition at line 132 of file [se\\_exception.h](#).

## 1.6.2 Member Function Documentation

### **ExceptionName()**

```
virtual const char * se::common::InvalidArgumentException::ExceptionName ( ) const [override],  
[virtual]
```

Returns exception class name.

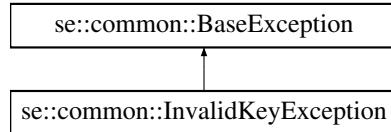
Reimplemented from [se::common::BaseException](#).

## 1.7 **se::common::InvalidKeyException Class Reference**

[InvalidKeyException](#): thrown if to an associative container the access is performed with an invalid or a non-existent key, or if the access to a list is performed with an invalid or out-of-range index.

```
#include <se_exception.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for [se::common::InvalidKeyException](#):



### Public Member Functions

- **InvalidKeyException** (const char \*msg)  
*Ctor with an exception message.*
- **InvalidKeyException** (const [InvalidKeyException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual ~**InvalidKeyException** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* [ExceptionName](#) () const override  
*Returns exception class name.*

### Public Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- virtual ~**BaseException** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **BaseException** (const [BaseException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual const char \* **what** () const  
*Returns exception message.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### Protected Member Functions inherited from se::common::BaseException

- **BaseException** (const char \*msg)

*Protected ctor.*

#### 1.7.1 Detailed Description

**InvalidKeyException**: thrown if to an associative container the access is performed with an invalid or a non-existent key, or if the access to a list is performed with an invalid or out-of-range index.

Definition at line 50 of file [se\\_exception.h](#).

#### 1.7.2 Member Function Documentation

##### ExceptionName()

```
virtual const char * se::common::InvalidKeyException::ExceptionName () const [override],  
[virtual]
```

Returns exception class name.

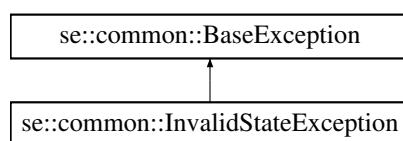
Reimplemented from [se::common::BaseException](#).

## 1.8 se::common::InvalidStateException Class Reference

**InvalidStateException**: thrown if an error occurs within the system in relation to an incorrect internal state of the system objects.

```
#include <se_exception.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::common::InvalidStateException:



#### Public Member Functions

- **InvalidStateException** (const char \*msg)  
*Ctor with an exception message.*
- **InvalidStateException** (const [InvalidStateException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual ~**InvalidStateException** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ExceptionName** () const override  
*Returns exception class name.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from `se::common::BaseException`

- virtual ~**BaseException** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **BaseException** (const `BaseException` &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual const char \* **what** () const  
*Returns exception message.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### Protected Member Functions inherited from `se::common::BaseException`

- **BaseException** (const char \*msg)  
*Protected ctor.*

#### 1.8.1 Detailed Description

`InternalServerError`: thrown if an error occurs within the system in relation to an incorrect internal state of the system objects.

Definition at line 172 of file `se_exception.h`.

#### 1.8.2 Member Function Documentation

##### **ExceptionName()**

```
virtual const char * se::common::InternalServerError::ExceptionName ( ) const [override],  
[virtual]
```

Returns exception class name.

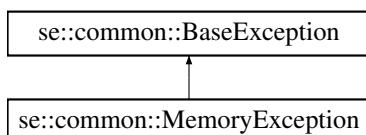
Reimplemented from `se::common::BaseException`.

## 1.9 `se::common::MemoryException` Class Reference

`MemoryException`: thrown if an allocation is attempted with insufficient RAM.

```
#include <se_exception.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for `se::common::MemoryException`:



## Public Member Functions

- **MemoryException** (const char \*msg)  
*Ctor with an exception message.*
- **MemoryException** (const [MemoryException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual ~**MemoryException** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* [ExceptionName](#) () const override  
*Returns exception class name.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- virtual ~**BaseException** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **BaseException** (const [BaseException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual const char \* **what** () const  
*Returns exception message.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### Protected Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- **BaseException** (const char \*msg)  
*Protected ctor.*

### 1.9.1 Detailed Description

[MemoryException](#): thrown if an allocation is attempted with insufficient RAM.

Definition at line 152 of file [se\\_exception.h](#).

### 1.9.2 Member Function Documentation

#### [ExceptionName\(\)](#)

```
virtual const char * se::common::MemoryException::ExceptionName ( ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Returns exception class name.

Reimplemented from [se::common::BaseException](#).

## 1.10 se::common::MutableString Class Reference

Class representing a mutable, memory-owner string.

```
#include <se_string.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **MutableString ()**  
*Default ctor, creates an empty string.*
- **MutableString (const char \*c\_str)**  
*Ctor from a C-string.*
- **MutableString (const MutableString &other)**  
*Copy ctor.*
- **MutableString & operator= (const MutableString &other)**  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~MutableString ()**  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **MutableString & operator+= (const MutableString &other)**  
*Appends a string to this instance.*
- **MutableString operator+ (const MutableString &other) const**  
*Creates a concatenation of this instance and the other string.*
- **const char \* GetCStr () const**  
*Returns an internal C-string.*
- **int GetLength () const**  
*Returns the length of the string. WARNING: returns the number of bytes, not the number of UTF-8 characters.*
- **void Serialize (Serializer &serializer) const**  
*Serializes the string given a serializer object.*
- **void SerializeImpl (SerializerImplBase &serializer\_impl) const**  
*Internal serialization implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- **int len\_**  
*length of the internal string in bytes*
- **char \* buf\_**  
*internal C-string*

### 1.10.1 Detailed Description

Class representing a mutable, memory-owner string.

Definition at line 25 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

### 1.10.2 Member Data Documentation

#### len\_

```
int se::common::MutableString::len_ [private]
```

length of the internal string in bytes

Definition at line 62 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

**buf\_**

```
char* se::common::MutableString::buf_ [private]
```

internal C-string

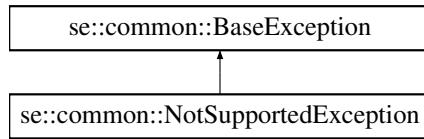
Definition at line 63 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

## 1.11 se::common::NotSupportedException Class Reference

**NotSupportedException:** thrown when trying to access a method which given the current state or given the passed arguments is not supported in the current version of the library or is not supported at all by design.

```
#include <se_exception.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::common::NotSupportedException:



### Public Member Functions

- **NotSupportedException** (const char \*msg)  
*Ctor with an exception message.*
- **NotSupportedException** (const [NotSupportedException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual ~**NotSupportedException** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* [ExceptionName](#) () const override  
*Returns exception class name.*

### Public Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- virtual ~**BaseException** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **BaseException** (const [BaseException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual const char \* **what** () const  
*Returns exception message.*

### Additional Inherited Members

#### Protected Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- **BaseException** (const char \*msg)  
*Protected ctor.*

### 1.11.1 Detailed Description

[NotSupportedException](#): thrown when trying to access a method which given the current state or given the passed arguments is not supported in the current version of the library or is not supported at all by design.

Definition at line 72 of file [se\\_exception.h](#).

### 1.11.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **ExceptionName()**

```
virtual const char * se::common::NotSupportedException::ExceptionName() const [override],  
[virtual]
```

Returns exception class name.

Reimplemented from [se::common::BaseException](#).

## 1.12 se::common::OcrChar Class Reference

Class representing an OCR information for a given recognized character.

```
#include <se_string.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **OcrChar ()**  
*Default ctor, creates an empty recognized character.*
- **OcrChar (const OcrCharVariant \*variants, int variants\_count, bool is\_highlighted, const Quadrangle &quad)**  
*Main ctor from an array of variants.*
- **OcrChar (const OcrChar &other)**  
*Copy ctor.*
- **OcrChar & operator= (const OcrChar &other)**  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~OcrChar ()**  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **int GetVariantsCount () const**  
*Gets the number of variants.*
- **const OcrCharVariant \* GetVariants () const**  
*Gets the pointer to the variants array.*
- **OcrCharVariant & operator[] (int index)**  
*Returns the variant by its index (mutable ref)*
- **const OcrCharVariant & operator[] (int index) const**  
*Returns the variant by its index (const ref)*
- **const OcrCharVariant & GetVariant (int index) const**  
*Returns the variant by its index (const ref)*
- **OcrCharVariant & GetMutableVariant (int index)**  
*Returns the variant by its index (mutable ref)*
- **void SetVariant (int index, const OcrCharVariant &v)**

- **Sets the variant to an array with a given index.**
- void **Resize** (int size)
  - Resizes the variants array to a given size.*
- bool **GetIsHighlighted** () const
  - Returns the value of the highlight flag.*
- void **SetIsHighlighted** (bool is\_highlighted)
  - Sets the value of the highlight flag.*
- const **Quadrangle & GetQuadrangle** () const
  - Returns the quadrangle of the OcrChar (const ref)*
- **Quadrangle & GetMutableQuadrangle** ()
  - Returns the quadrangle of the OcrChar (mutable ref)*
- void **SetQuadrangle** (const **Quadrangle** &quad)
  - Sets the quadrangle of the OcrChar.*
- void **SortVariants** ()
  - Sorts the variants array in the descending order of confidence values.*
- const **OcrCharVariant & GetFirstVariant** () const
  - Gets the first variant of the array (const ref)*
- void **Serialize** (**Serializer** &serializer) const
  - Serializes the object given serializer.*
- void **SerializeImpl** (**SerializerImplBase** &serializer\_impl) const
  - Internal serialization implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- int **vars\_cnt\_**
  - number of variants*
- **OcrCharVariant \* vars\_**
  - variants array*
- bool **is\_highlighted\_**
  - highlight flag*
- **Quadrangle quad\_**
  - OcrChar quadrangle.*

### 1.12.1 Detailed Description

Class representing an OCR information for a given recognized character.

Definition at line 129 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

### 1.12.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### **OcrChar()**

```
se::common::OcrChar::OcrChar (
    const OcrCharVariant * variants,
    int variants_count,
    bool is_highlighted,
    const Quadrangle & quad )
```

Main ctor from an array of variants.

**Parameters**

<i>variants</i>	pointer to an array of variants
<i>variants_count</i>	the number of variants in the array
<i>is_highlighted</i>	highlight flag for the <a href="#">OcrChar</a>
<i>quad</i>	quadrangle of the <a href="#">OcrChar</a>

**1.12.3 Member Data Documentation****vars\_cnt\_**

```
int se::common::OcrChar::vars_cnt_ [private]
```

number of variants

Definition at line 207 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

**vars\_**

```
OcrCharVariant* se::common::OcrChar::vars_ [private]
```

variants array

Definition at line 208 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

**is\_highlighted\_**

```
bool se::common::OcrChar::is_highlighted_ [private]
```

highlight flag

Definition at line 209 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

**quad\_**

```
Quadrangle se::common::OcrChar::quad_ [private]
```

[OcrChar](#) quadrangle.

Definition at line 210 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

**1.13 se::common::OcrCharVariant Class Reference**

Class representing a possible character recognition result.

```
#include <se_string.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **OcrCharVariant ()**  
*Default ctor, creates an empty variant with zero confidence.*
- **OcrCharVariant (const MutableString &utf8\_char, float confidence)**  
*Ctor from utf8-char represented as a mutable string.*
- **OcrCharVariant (const char \*utf8\_char, float confidence)**  
*Ctor from utf8-char represented as a C-string.*
- **~OcrCharVariant ()=default**  
*Default dtor.*
- **const char \* GetCharacter () const**  
*Gets the character as a C-string.*
- **void SetCharacter (const MutableString &utf8\_char)**  
*Sets a character given a MutableString.*
- **void SetCharacter (const char \*utf8\_char)**  
*Sets a character given a C-string.*
- **float GetConfidence () const**  
*Gets the confidence value.*
- **void SetConfidence (float confidence)**  
*Sets the confidence value (must be in range [0, 1])*
- **float GetInternalScore () const**  
*Returns the internal score of the OcrCharVariant.*
- **void SetInternalScore (float internal\_score)**  
*Sets the internal score of the OcrCharVariant.*
- **void Serialize (Serializer &serializer) const**  
*Serializes the object given a serializer.*
- **void SerializeImpl (SerializerImplBase &serializer\_impl) const**  
*Internal serialization implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- **MutableString char\_**  
*character recognition result representation*
- **float conf\_**  
*confidence value*
- **float internal\_score\_**  
*internal score*

### 1.13.1 Detailed Description

Class representing a possible character recognition result.

Definition at line 70 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

### 1.13.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### OcrCharVariant() [1/2]

```
se::common::OcrCharVariant::OcrCharVariant (
    const MutableString & utf8_char,
    float confidence )
```

Ctor from utf8-char represented as a mutable string.

**Parameters**

<i>utf8_char</i>	utf8-character represented as a mutable string
<i>confidence</i>	float confidence in range [0, 1]

**OcrCharVariant()** [2/2]

```
se::common::OcrCharVariant::OcrCharVariant (
    const char * utf8_char,
    float confidence )
```

Ctor from utf8-char represented as a C-string.

**Parameters**

<i>utf8_char</i>	utf8-character represented as a C-string
<i>confidence</i>	float confidence in range [0, 1]

### 1.13.3 Member Data Documentation

**char\_**

```
MutableString se::common::OcrCharVariant::char_ [private]
```

character recognition result representation

Definition at line 120 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

**conf\_**

```
float se::common::OcrCharVariant::conf_ [private]
```

confidence value

Definition at line 121 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

**internal\_score\_**

```
float se::common::OcrCharVariant::internal_score_ [private]
```

internal score

Definition at line 122 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

## 1.14 se::common::OcrString Class Reference

Class representing text string recognition result.

```
#include <se_string.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **OcrString ()**  
*Default ctor.*
- **OcrString (const char \*utf8\_str)**  
*Ctor from utf8 C-string. Splits the utf8-string into utf8-characters and creates an [OcrChar](#) for each one.*
- **OcrString (const OcrChar \*chars, int chars\_count)**  
*Ctor from an array of characters.*
- **OcrString (const OcrString &other)**  
*Copy ctor.*
- **OcrString & operator= (const OcrString &other)**  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~OcrString ()**  
*Non-trivial destructor.*
- **const class OcrStringImpl \* GetOcrStringImplPtr () const**  
*Gets the ptr to the OcrStringImpl class (const ptr)*
- **int GetCharsCount () const**  
*Gets the number of characters.*
- **const OcrChar \* GetChars () const**  
*Gets the pointer to the characters array.*
- **OcrChar & operator[] (int index)**  
*Gets a character by index (mutable ref)*
- **const OcrChar & operator[] (int index) const**  
*Gets a character by index (const ref)*
- **const OcrChar & GetChar (int index) const**  
*Gets a character by index (const ref)*
- **OcrChar & GetMutableChar (int index)**  
*Gets a character by index (mutable ref)*
- **void SetChar (int index, const OcrChar &chr)**  
*Sets a character by index.*
- **void AppendChar (const OcrChar &chr)**  
*Appends a character.*
- **void AppendString (const OcrString &str)**  
*Appends a string.*
- **void Resize (int size)**  
*Resizes the internal array of characters.*
- **const Quadrangle GetQuadrangleByIndex (int idx) const**  
*Returns the quadrangle of the [OcrChar](#).*
- **float GetBestVariantConfidenceByIndex (int idx) const**  
*Returns the confidence of the best [OcrCharVariant](#).*
- **void SortVariants ()**  
*Sorts the variants in each character by the descending order of confidence.*
- **MutableString GetFirstString () const**  
*Returns a string composed of the best variants from each [OcrChar](#).*

- void **UnpackChars** ()  
*Unpack se::common::OcrChars from se::common::OcrString.*
- void **RepackChars** ()  
*Repack se::common::OcrChars to se::common::OcrString.*
- void **Serialize** ([Serializer](#) &serializer) const  
*Serializes the object given serializer.*
- void **SerializeImpl** ([SerializerImplBase](#) &serializer\_impl) const  
*Internal serialization implementation.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [OcrString ConstructFromImpl](#) (const class [OcrStringImpl](#) &ocr\_string\_impl)  
*Ctor from a ptr to OcrStringImpl class.*

## Private Member Functions

- [OcrString](#) (const [OcrStringImpl](#) &ocr\_string\_impl)  
*Private ctor from an internal implementation structure.*

## Private Attributes

- [OcrStringImpl](#) \* [ocr\\_string\\_impl\\_](#)

### 1.14.1 Detailed Description

Class representing text string recognition result.

Definition at line 220 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

### 1.14.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### [OcrString\(\)](#) [1/2]

```
se::common::OcrString::OcrString (
    const char * utf8_str )
```

Ctor from utf8 C-string. Splits the utf8-string into utf8-characters and creates an [OcrChar](#) for each one.

##### Parameters

<a href="#">utf8_str</a>	input utf8 C-string
--------------------------	---------------------

#### [OcrString\(\)](#) [2/2]

```
se::common::OcrString::OcrString (
```

```
const OcrChar * chars,
int chars_count )
```

Ctor from an array of characters.

#### Parameters

<i>chars</i>	array of OcrChars
<i>chars_count</i>	the number of characters

### 1.14.3 Member Function Documentation

#### ConstructFromImpl()

```
static OcrString se::common::OcrString::ConstructFromImpl (
    const class OcrStringImpl & ocr_string_impl ) [static]
```

Ctor from a ptr to OcrStringImpl class.

#### Parameters

<i>ocr_string_impl</i>	ptr to OcrStringImpl class
------------------------	----------------------------

### 1.14.4 Member Data Documentation

#### ocr\_string\_impl\_

```
OcrStringImpl* se::common::OcrString::ocr_string_impl_ [private]
```

Definition at line 316 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

## 1.15 se::common::Point Class Reference

Class representing a point in an image.

```
#include <se_geometry.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **Point ()**  
*Default ctor - initializes a point with zero-valued coordinates.*
- **Point (double x, double y)**  
*Main ctor - initializes both coordinates.*
- **void Serialize (Serializer &serializer) const**  
*Serialize point given serializer object.*
- **void SerializeImpl (SerializerImplBase &serializer\_impl) const**  
*Internal serialization implementation.*

## Public Attributes

- double **x**  
*X-coordinate of the point (in pixels)*
- double **y**  
*Y-coordinate of the point (in pixels)*

### 1.15.1 Detailed Description

Class representing a point in an image.

Definition at line [47](#) of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

### 1.15.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **x**

```
double se::common::Point::x
```

X-coordinate of the point (in pixels)

Definition at line [62](#) of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

#### **y**

```
double se::common::Point::y
```

Y-coordinate of the point (in pixels)

Definition at line [63](#) of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

## 1.16 se::common::Polygon Class Reference

Class representing a polygon in an image.

```
#include <se_geometry.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **Polygon ()**  
*Default ctor - initializes a polygon with no points.*
- **Polygon (const Point \*points, int points\_count)**  
*Main ctor - initializes a polygon with points array (points are copied)*
- **Polygon (const Polygon &other)**  
*Copy ctor - copies all points of the other polygon.*
- **Polygon & operator= (const Polygon &other)**  
*Assignment operator - copies all points of the other polygon.*
- **~Polygon ()**  
*Dtor (non-trivial)*
- **int GetPointsCount () const**  
*Returns the number of points in the polygon.*
- **const Point \* GetPoints () const**  
*Returns a pointer to the first point in the polygon.*
- **Point & operator[] (int index)**  
*Mutable subscript getter for a point by an index.*
- **const Point & operator[] (int index) const**  
*Subscript getter for a point by an index.*
- **const Point & GetPoint (int index) const**  
*Getter for a point by an index.*
- **Point & GetMutablePoint (int index)**  
*Mutable getter for a point by an index.*
- **void SetPoint (int index, const Point &p)**  
*Setter for a point by an index.*
- **void Resize (int size)**  
*Resizes in internal array of points. If size is different from the current size, the new array is allocated. Old points are copied, new points are initialized with zero coordinates (if upsized)*
- **Rectangle GetBoundingRectangle () const**  
*Calculates, creates, and returns a bounding rectangle for the polygon.*
- **void Serialize (Serializer &serializer) const**  
*Serialize quadrangle given serializer object.*
- **void SerializeImpl (SerializerImplBase &serializer\_impl) const**  
*Internal serialization implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- **int pts\_cnt\_**  
*Number of points.*
- **Point \* pts\_**  
*Points array.*

### 1.16.1 Detailed Description

Class representing a polygon in an image.

Definition at line 225 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

### 1.16.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pts\_cnt\_

```
int se::common::Polygon::pts_cnt_ [private]
```

Number of points.

Definition at line 278 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

#### pts\_

```
Point* se::common::Polygon::pts_ [private]
```

Points array.

Definition at line 279 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

## 1.17 se::common::ProjectiveTransform Class Reference

Class representing projective transformation of a plane.

```
#include <se_geometry.h>
```

### Public Types

- using **Raw2dArrayType** = double[3][3]  
*type declaration for internal matrix*

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**ProjectiveTransform** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual **ProjectiveTransform** \* **Clone** () const =0  
*Copies transform object.*
- virtual **Point** **TransformPoint** (const **Point** &p) const =0  
*Transforms an input point.*
- virtual **Quadrangle** **TransformQuad** (const **Quadrangle** &q) const =0  
*Transforms an input quadrangle.*
- virtual **Polygon** **TransformPolygon** (const **Polygon** &poly) const =0  
*Transforms an input polygon.*
- virtual bool **IsInvertable** () const =0  
*Returns true iff the transformation is invertable.*
- virtual void **Invert** ()=0  
*Inverts the projective transformation.*
- virtual **ProjectiveTransform** \* **CloneInverted** () const =0  
*Creates a new object with an inverted transformation.*
- virtual const **Raw2dArrayType** & **GetRawCoeffs** () const =0  
*Returns internal transformation matrix (constant)*
- virtual **Raw2dArrayType** & **GetMutableRawCoeffs** ()=0  
*Returns internal transformation matrix (mutable)*
- virtual void **Serialize** (**Serializer** &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the projective transformation given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static bool `CanCreate` (const `Quadrangle` &`src_quad`, const `Quadrangle` &`dst_quad`)  
*Returns true, iff the projective transform can be defined which transforms the quad 'src\_quad' to the quad 'dst\_quad'.*
- static bool `CanCreate` (const `Quadrangle` &`src_quad`, const `Size` &`dst_size`)  
*Returns true, iff the projective transform can be defined which transforms the quad 'src\_quad' to an orthotropic rectangle with size 'dst\_size'.*
- static `ProjectiveTransform` \* `Create` ()  
*Creates a unit transformation.*
- static `ProjectiveTransform` \* `Create` (const `Quadrangle` &`src_quad`, const `Quadrangle` &`dst_quad`)  
*Creates a transformation which transforms the quad 'src\_quad' to the quad 'dst\_quad'.*
- static `ProjectiveTransform` \* `Create` (const `Quadrangle` &`src_quad`, const `Size` &`dst_size`)  
*Create a transformation which transforms the quad 'src\_quad' to an orthotropic rectangle with size 'dst\_size'.*
- static `ProjectiveTransform` \* `Create` (const `Raw2dArrayType` &`coeffs`)  
*Creates a transformation given raw matrix.*

### 1.17.1 Detailed Description

Class representing projective transformation of a plane.

Definition at line 286 of file `se_geometry.h`.

### 1.17.2 Member Typedef Documentation

#### `Raw2dArrayType`

```
using se::common::ProjectiveTransform::Raw2dArrayType = double[3][3]
```

type declaration for internal matrix

Definition at line 288 of file `se_geometry.h`.

### 1.17.3 Member Function Documentation

#### `CanCreate()` [1/2]

```
static bool se::common::ProjectiveTransform::CanCreate (
    const Quadrangle & src_quad,
    const Quadrangle & dst_quad ) [static]
```

Returns true, iff the projective transform can be defined which transforms the quad 'src\_quad' to the quad 'dst\_quad'.

##### Parameters

<code>src_quad</code>	transformation source
<code>dst_quad</code>	transformation destination

**Returns**

true iff such transform can be defined and constructed

**CanCreate() [2/2]**

```
static bool se::common::ProjectiveTransform::CanCreate (
    const Quadrangle & src_quad,
    const Size & dst_size ) [static]
```

Returns true, iff the projective transform can be defined which transforms the quad 'src\_quad' to an orthotropic rectangle with size 'dst\_size'.

**Parameters**

<i>src_quad</i>	transformation source
<i>dst_size</i>	linear sizes of the transformation destination

**Returns**

true iff such transform can be defined and constructed

**Create() [1/4]**

```
static ProjectiveTransform * se::common::ProjectiveTransform::Create () [static]
```

Creates a unit transformation.

**Returns**

Unit transformation object

**Create() [2/4]**

```
static ProjectiveTransform * se::common::ProjectiveTransform::Create (
    const Quadrangle & src_quad,
    const Quadrangle & dst_quad ) [static]
```

Creates a transformation which transforms the quad 'src\_quad' to the quad 'dst\_quad'.

**Parameters**

<i>src_quad</i>	transformation source
<i>dst_quad</i>	transformation destination

**Returns**

Created transform

**Create() [3/4]**

```
static ProjectiveTransform * se::common::ProjectiveTransform::Create (
    const Quadrangle & src_quad,
    const Size & dst_size ) [static]
```

Create a transformation which transforms the quad 'src\_quad' to an orthotropic rectangle with size 'dst\_size'.

**Parameters**

<i>src_quad</i>	transformation source
<i>dst_size</i>	linear sizes of the transformation destination

**Returns**

Created transform

**Create() [4/4]**

```
static ProjectiveTransform * se::common::ProjectiveTransform::Create (
    const Raw2dArrayType & coeffs ) [static]
```

Creates a transformation given raw matrix.

**Parameters**

<i>coeffs</i>	transformation matrix
---------------	-----------------------

**Returns**

Created transform

**1.18 se::common::Quadrangle Class Reference**

Class representing a quadrangle in an image.

```
#include <se_geometry.h>
```

**Public Member Functions**

- **Quadrangle ()**  
*Default ctor - initializes quadrangle with all points pointing to zero.*
- **Quadrangle (const Point &a, const Point &b, const Point &c, const Point &d)**

- **Point & operator[]** (int index)  
*Mutable subscript getter for a point (indices from 0 to 3)*
- const **Point & operator[]** (int index) const  
*Subscript getter for a point (indices from 0 to 3)*
- const **Point & GetPoint** (int index) const  
*Getter for a point (indices from 0 to 3)*
- **Point & GetMutablePoint** (int index)  
*Mutable getter for a point (indices from 0 to 3)*
- void **SetPoint** (int index, const **Point** &p)  
*Setter for a point (indices from 0 to 3)*
- **Rectangle GetBoundingRectangle** () const  
*Calculates, creates, and returns a bounding rectangle for the quadrangle.*
- void **Serialize** (**Serializer** &serializer) const  
*Serialize rectangle given serializer object.*
- void **SerializeImpl** (**SerializerImplBase** &serializer\_impl) const  
*Internal serialization implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- **Point pts\_[4]**  
*Constituent points.*

### 1.18.1 Detailed Description

Class representing a quadrangle in an image.

Definition at line 93 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

### 1.18.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **pts\_**

`Point se::common::Quadrangle::pts_[4] [private]`

Constituent points.

Definition at line 126 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

## 1.19 **se::common::QuadranglesMapIterator Class Reference**

[QuadranglesMapIterator](#): iterator object for maps of named quadrangles.

```
#include <se_geometry.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **QuadranglesMapIterator** (const [QuadranglesMapIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **QuadranglesMapIterator** & **operator=** (const [QuadranglesMapIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~QuadranglesMapIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const  
*Returns the name of the quadrangle.*
- const [Quadrangle](#) & **GetValue** () const  
*Returns the target quadrangle.*
- bool **Equals** (const [QuadranglesMapIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff the rvalue iterator points to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [QuadranglesMapIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff the rvalue iterator points to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [QuadranglesMapIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff the rvalue iterator points to a different object.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Points an iterator to the next object a the collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Points an iterator to the next object a the collection.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [QuadranglesMapIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [QuadranglesMapIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Construction of the iterator object from internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **QuadranglesMapIterator** (const [QuadranglesMapIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- class [QuadranglesMapIteratorImpl](#) \* **pimpl\_**  
*Internal implementation.*

### 1.19.1 Detailed Description

[QuadranglesMapIterator](#): iterator object for maps of named quadrangles.

Definition at line 135 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

### 1.19.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

```
class QuadranglesMapIteratorImpl* se::common::QuadranglesMapIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Internal implementation.

Definition at line 176 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

## 1.20 se::common::Rectangle Class Reference

Class representing a rectangle in an image.

```
#include <se_geometry.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **Rectangle ()**  
*Default ctor - initializes rectangle with zero-valued fields.*
- **Rectangle (int x, int y, int width, int height)**  
*Main ctor - initializes all fields of a rectangle.*
- void **Serialize (Serializer &serializer) const**  
*Serialize rectangle given serializer object.*
- void **SerializeImpl (SerializerImplBase &serializer\_impl) const**  
*Internal serialization implementation.*

### Public Attributes

- int **x**  
*X-coordinate of the top-left corner (in pixels)*
- int **y**  
*Y-coordinate of the top-left corner (in pixels)*
- int **width**  
*Width of the rectangle (in pixels)*
- int **height**  
*Height of the rectangle (in pixels)*

### 1.20.1 Detailed Description

Class representing a rectangle in an image.

Definition at line 22 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

### 1.20.2 Member Data Documentation

#### x

```
int se::common::Rectangle::x  
X-coordinate of the top-left corner (in pixels)  
Definition at line 37 of file se\_geometry.h.
```

#### y

```
int se::common::Rectangle::y  
Y-coordinate of the top-left corner (in pixels)  
Definition at line 38 of file se\_geometry.h.
```

#### width

```
int se::common::Rectangle::width  
Width of the rectangle (in pixels)  
Definition at line 39 of file se\_geometry.h.
```

#### height

```
int se::common::Rectangle::height  
Height of the rectangle (in pixels)  
Definition at line 40 of file se\_geometry.h.
```

## 1.21 se::common::RectanglesVectorIterator Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **RectanglesVectorIterator** (const [RectanglesVectorIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **RectanglesVectorIterator** & **operator=** (const [RectanglesVectorIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~RectanglesVectorIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const **Rectangle** & **GetValue** () const  
*Returns the target rectangle.*
- bool **Equals** (const [RectanglesVectorIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff the rvalue iterator points to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [RectanglesVectorIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true if the rvalue iterator points to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [RectanglesVectorIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true if the rvalue iterator points to a different object.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Points an iterator to the next object a the collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Points an iterator to the next object a the collection.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static **RectanglesVectorIterator ConstructFromImpl** (const RectanglesVectorIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Construction of the iterator object from internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **RectanglesVectorIterator** (const RectanglesVectorIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- class RectanglesVectorIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Internal implementation.*

### 1.21.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 181 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

### 1.21.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **pimpl\_**

```
class RectanglesVectorIteratorImpl* se::common::RectanglesVectorIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Internal implementation.

Definition at line 219 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

## 1.22 **se::common::SerializationParameters Class Reference**

Class representing serialization parameters.

```
#include <se_serialization.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **SerializationParameters ()**  
*Default ctor.*
- **~SerializationParameters ()**  
*Default dtor.*
- **SerializationParameters (const SerializationParameters &copy)**  
*Copy ctor.*
- **SerializationParameters & operator= (const SerializationParameters &other)**  
*Assignment operator.*
- **bool HasIgnoredObjectType (const char \*object\_type) const**  
*Checks whether the serialization parameters have an ignored object type.*
- **void AddIgnoredObjectType (const char \*object\_type)**  
*Adds an object type to the set of ignored.*
- **void RemoveIgnoredObjectType (const char \*object\_type)**  
*Removes an object type from the set of ignored.*
- **se::common::StringsSetIterator IgnoredObjectTypesBegin () const**  
*Returns a begin iterator to the set of ignored object types.*
- **se::common::StringsSetIterator IgnoredObjectTypesEnd () const**  
*Returns an end iterator to the set of ignored object types.*
- **bool HasIgnoredKey (const char \*key) const**  
*Checks whether the serialization parameters have an ignored key.*
- **void AddIgnoredKey (const char \*key)**  
*Adds a key to the set of ignored keys.*
- **void RemoveIgnoredKey (const char \*key)**  
*Removes a key from the set of ignored keys.*
- **se::common::StringsSetIterator IgnoredKeysBegin () const**  
*Returns a begin iterator to the set of ignored keys.*
- **se::common::StringsSetIterator IgnoredKeysEnd () const**  
*Returns an end iterator to the set of ignored keys.*
- **const SerializationParametersImpl & GetImpl () const**  
*Returns an internal implementation structure.*

## Private Attributes

- **SerializationParametersImpl \* pimpl\_**  
*pointer to internal implementation*

### 1.22.1 Detailed Description

Class representing serialization parameters.

Definition at line 25 of file [se\\_serialization.h](#).

### 1.22.2 Member Function Documentation

#### HasIgnoredObjectType()

```
bool se::common::SerializationParameters::HasIgnoredObjectType (
    const char * object_type ) const
```

Checks whether the serialization parameters have an ignored object type.

**Parameters**

<i>object_type</i>	the name of the object type to check
--------------------	--------------------------------------

**Returns**

true iff the object type 'object\_type' is ignored

**AddIgnoredObjectType()**

```
void se::common::SerializationParameters::AddIgnoredObjectType (
    const char * object_type )
```

Adds an object type to the set of ignored.

**Parameters**

<i>object_type</i>	the name of the object type to add
--------------------	------------------------------------

**RemoveIgnoredObjectType()**

```
void se::common::SerializationParameters::RemoveIgnoredObjectType (
    const char * object_type )
```

Removes an object type from the set of ignored.

**Parameters**

<i>object_type</i>	the name of the object type to remove
--------------------	---------------------------------------

**HasIgnoredKey()**

```
bool se::common::SerializationParameters::HasIgnoredKey (
    const char * key ) const
```

Checks whether the serialization parameters have an ignored key.

**Parameters**

<i>key</i>	the name of the key to check
------------	------------------------------

**Returns**

true iff the key 'key' is ignored

**AddIgnoredKey()**

```
void se::common::SerializationParameters::AddIgnoredKey (
    const char * key )
```

Adds a key to the set of ignored keys.

**Parameters**

<i>key</i>	the name of the key to add
------------	----------------------------

**RemoveIgnoredKey()**

```
void se::common::SerializationParameters::RemoveIgnoredKey (
    const char * key )
```

Removes a key from the set of ignored keys.

**Parameters**

<i>key</i>	the name of the key to remove
------------	-------------------------------

**1.22.3 Member Data Documentation****pimpl\_**

SerializationParametersImpl\* se::common::SerializationParameters::pimpl\_ [private]

pointer to internal implementation

Definition at line 94 of file [se\\_serialization.h](#).

**1.23 se::common::Serializer Class Reference**

Class representing the serializer object.

```
#include <se_serialization.h>
```

**Public Member Functions**

- virtual ~**Serializer** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual void **Reset** ()=0  
*Resets the serializer state.*
- virtual const char \* **GetCStr** () const =0  
*Returns the serialized string.*
- virtual const char \* **SerializerType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the serializer type.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static **Serializer** \* **CreateJSONSerializer** (const **SerializationParameters** &params)  
*Factory method for creating a JSON serializer object.*

### 1.23.1 Detailed Description

Class representing the serializer object.

Definition at line 104 of file [se\\_serialization.h](#).

### 1.23.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **CreateJSONSerializer()**

```
static Serializer * se::common::Serializer::CreateJSONSerializer (
    const SerializationParameters & params ) [static]
```

Factory method for creating a JSON serializer object.

##### Parameters

<i>params</i>	serialization parameters
---------------	--------------------------

##### Returns

Pointer to a constructed serializer object. New object is created, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

## 1.24 se::common::Size Class Reference

Class representing a size of the (rectangular) object.

```
#include <se_geometry.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **Size ()**  
*Default ctor - initializes size with zero-valued fields.*
- **Size (int width, int height)**  
*Main ctor - initializes all fields.*
- **void Serialize (Serializer &serializer) const**  
*Serialize size given serializer object.*
- **void SerializeImpl (SerializerImplBase &serializer\_impl) const**  
*Internal serialization implementation.*

## Public Attributes

- int **width**  
*Width.*
- int **height**  
*Height.*

### 1.24.1 Detailed Description

Class representing a size of the (rectangular) object.

Definition at line 70 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

### 1.24.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **width**

```
int se::common::Size::width
```

Width.

Definition at line 85 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

#### **height**

```
int se::common::Size::height
```

Height.

Definition at line 86 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

## 1.25 se::common::StringsMapIterator Class Reference

Iterator to a map from strings to strings.

```
#include <se_strings_iterator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **StringsMapIterator** (const [StringsMapIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **StringsMapIterator** & **operator=** (const [StringsMapIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~StringsMapIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const  
*Gets the string key.*
- const char \* **GetValue** () const  
*Gets the string value.*
- bool **Equals** (const [StringsMapIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [StringsMapIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [StringsMapIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Shifts the iterator to the next object.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Shifts the iterator to the next object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [StringsMapIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [StringsMapIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Constructs the iterator from an internal implementation structure.*

## Private Member Functions

- **StringsMapIterator** (const [StringsMapIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from an internal implementation structure.*

## Private Attributes

- class [StringsMapIteratorImpl](#) \* **pimpl\_**  
*internal implementation*

### 1.25.1 Detailed Description

Iterator to a map from strings to strings.

Definition at line 124 of file [se\\_strings\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.25.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

class StringsMapIteratorImpl\* se::common::StringsMapIterator::pimpl\_ [private]

internal implementation

Definition at line 165 of file [se\\_strings\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.26 se::common::StringsSetIterator Class Reference

Iterator to a set-like collection of strings.

```
#include <se_strings_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **StringsSetIterator** (const [StringsSetIterator](#) &other)
 

*Copy ctor.*
- **StringsSetIterator & operator=** (const [StringsSetIterator](#) &other)
 

*Assignment operator.*
- **~StringsSetIterator ()**

*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **const char \* GetValue () const**

*Gets the string value.*
- **bool Equals (const [StringsSetIterator](#) &rvalue) const**

*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- **bool operator== (const [StringsSetIterator](#) &rvalue) const**

*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- **bool operator!= (const [StringsSetIterator](#) &rvalue) const**

*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*
- **void Advance ()**

*Shifts the iterator to the next object.*
- **void operator++ ()**

*Shifts the iterator to the next object.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static **StringsSetIterator ConstructFromImpl** (const [StringsSetIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)
 

*Constructs the iterator from an internal implementation structure.*

### Private Member Functions

- **StringsSetIterator** (const [StringsSetIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)
 

*Private ctor from an internal implementation structure.*

## Private Attributes

- class StringsSetIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*internal implementation*

### 1.26.1 Detailed Description

Iterator to a set-like collection of strings.

Definition at line 75 of file [se\\_strings\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.26.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **pimpl\_**

```
class StringsSetIteratorImpl* se::common::StringsSetIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

internal implementation

Definition at line 113 of file [se\\_strings\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.27 se::common::StringsVectorIterator Class Reference

Iterator to a vector-like collection of strings.

```
#include <se_strings_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **StringsVectorIterator** (const [StringsVectorIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **StringsVectorIterator** & **operator=** (const [StringsVectorIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~StringsVectorIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetValue** () const  
*Gets the string value.*
- bool **Equals** (const [StringsVectorIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [StringsVectorIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [StringsVectorIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Shifts the iterator to the next object.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Shifts the iterator to the next object.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static **StringsVectorIterator ConstructFromImpl** (const StringsVectorIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Constructs the iterator from an internal implementation structure.*

### Private Member Functions

- **StringsVectorIterator** (const StringsVectorIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from an internal implementation structure.*

### Private Attributes

- class StringsVectorIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*internal implementation*

#### 1.27.1 Detailed Description

Iterator to a vector-like collection of strings.

Definition at line 26 of file [se\\_strings\\_iterator.h](#).

#### 1.27.2 Member Data Documentation

##### **pimpl\_**

```
class StringsVectorIteratorImpl* se::common::StringsVectorIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

*internal implementation*

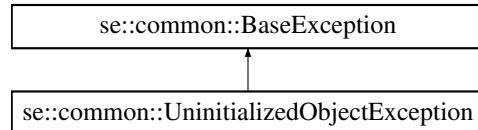
Definition at line 64 of file [se\\_strings\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.28 se::common::UninitializedObjectException Class Reference

[UninitializedObjectException](#): thrown if an attempt is made to access a non-existent or non-initialized object.

```
#include <se_exception.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::common::UninitializedObjectException:



## Public Member Functions

- **UninitializedObjectException** (const char \*msg)  
*Ctor with an exception message.*
- **UninitializedObjectException** (const [UninitializedObjectException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual ~**UninitializedObjectException** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ExceptionName** () const override  
*Returns exception class name.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- virtual ~**BaseException** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **BaseException** (const [BaseException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual const char \* **what** () const  
*Returns exception message.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### Protected Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- **BaseException** (const char \*msg)  
*Protected ctor.*

### 1.28.1 Detailed Description

[UninitializedObjectException](#): thrown if an attempt is made to access a non-existent or non-initialized object.

Definition at line 112 of file [se\\_exception.h](#).

### 1.28.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **ExceptionName()**

```
virtual const char * se::common::UninitializedObjectException::ExceptionName ( ) const [override],  
[virtual]
```

Returns exception class name.

Reimplemented from [se::common::BaseException](#).

## 1.29 [se::common::YUVDimensions](#) Class Reference

The [YUVDimensions](#) struct - extended YUV parameters.

```
#include <se_image.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **YUVDimensions ()**  
*Default ctor.*
- **YUVDimensions (int y\_pixel\_stride, int y\_row\_stride, int u\_pixel\_stride, int u\_row\_stride, int v\_pixel\_stride, int v\_row\_stride, int width, int height, YUVType type)**  
*Main ctor.*

## Public Attributes

- int **y\_plane\_pixel\_stride**  
*Y plane pixel stride.*
- int **y\_plane\_row\_stride**  
*Y plane row stride.*
- int **u\_plane\_pixel\_stride**  
*U plane pixel stride.*
- int **u\_plane\_row\_stride**  
*U plane row stride.*
- int **v\_plane\_pixel\_stride**  
*V plane pixel stride.*
- int **v\_plane\_row\_stride**  
*V plane row stride.*
- int **width**  
*image width in pixels*
- int **height**  
*image height in pixels*
- YUVType **type**  
*YUV format type.*

### 1.29.1 Detailed Description

The **YUVDimensions** struct - extended YUV parameters.

Definition at line 49 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

### 1.29.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **y\_plane\_pixel\_stride**

```
int se::common::YUVDimensions::y_plane_pixel_stride
```

Y plane pixel stride.

Definition at line 65 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**y\_plane\_row\_stride**

```
int se::common::YUVDimensions::y_plane_row_stride
```

Y plane row stride.

Definition at line [66](#) of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**u\_plane\_pixel\_stride**

```
int se::common::YUVDimensions::u_plane_pixel_stride
```

U plane pixel stride.

Definition at line [67](#) of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**u\_plane\_row\_stride**

```
int se::common::YUVDimensions::u_plane_row_stride
```

U plane row stride.

Definition at line [68](#) of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**v\_plane\_pixel\_stride**

```
int se::common::YUVDimensions::v_plane_pixel_stride
```

V plane pixel stride.

Definition at line [69](#) of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**v\_plane\_row\_stride**

```
int se::common::YUVDimensions::v_plane_row_stride
```

V plane row stride.

Definition at line [70](#) of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**width**

```
int se::common::YUVDimensions::width
```

image width in pixels

Definition at line [71](#) of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**height**

```
int se::common::YUVDimensions::height
```

image height in pixels

Definition at line 72 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**type**

```
YUVType se::common::YUVDimensions::type
```

YUV format type.

Definition at line 73 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

## 1.30 se::doc::DocBarcodeField Class Reference

The class representing a barcode field of a document.

```
#include <doc_fields.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocBarcodeField** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const **DocBaseFieldInfo** & **GetBaseFieldInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ref)*
- virtual **DocBaseFieldInfo** & **GetMutableBaseFieldInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ref)*
- virtual const **DocBaseFieldInfo** \* **GetBaseFieldInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ptr)*
- virtual **DocBaseFieldInfo** \* **GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ptr)*
- virtual const **se::common::MutableString** & **GetDecodedString** () const =0  
*Returns the barcode decoded message (const ref)*
- virtual **se::common::MutableString** & **GetMutableDecodedString** ()=0  
*Returns the barcode decoded message (mutable ref)*
- virtual const **se::common::MutableString** \* **GetDecodedStringPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the barcode decoded message (const ptr)*
- virtual **se::common::MutableString** \* **GetMutableDecodedStringPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the barcode decoded message (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetDecodedString** (const **se::common::MutableString** &decstring)=0  
*Sets the barcode decoded message.*
- virtual void **Serialize** (**se::common::Serializer** &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the field instance with a given serializer object.*

### 1.30.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a barcode field of a document.

Definition at line 383 of file [doc\\_fields.h](#).

## 1.31 se::doc::DocBarcodeFieldsIterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a collection of barcode fields.

```
#include <doc_fields_iterators.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocBarcodeFieldsIterator** (const [DocBarcodeFieldsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocBarcodeFieldsIterator** & **operator=** (const [DocBarcodeFieldsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocBarcodeFieldsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const  
*Returns the field name (the collection key)*
- const [DocBarcodeField](#) & **GetField** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ref)*
- const [DocBarcodeField](#) \* **GetFieldPtr** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocBarcodeFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocBarcodeFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocBarcodeFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different fields.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocBarcodeFieldsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocBarcodeFieldsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocBarcodeFieldsIterator** (const [DocBarcodeFieldsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

**Private Attributes**

- class DocBarcodeFieldsIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

**1.31.1 Detailed Description**

Const-ref iterator for a collection of barcode fields.

Definition at line 313 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

**1.31.2 Member Data Documentation****pimpl\_**

```
class DocBarcodeFieldsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocBarcodeFieldsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

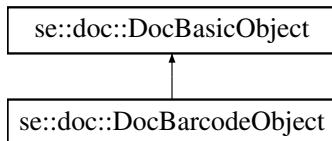
Definition at line 350 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

**1.32 se::doc::DocBarcodeObject Class Reference**

The graphical object representing a barcode.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocBarcodeObject:

**Public Member Functions**

- virtual ~**DocBarcodeObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const **se::common::MutableString** & **GetDecodedString** () const =0  
*Returns the barcode decoded message (const ref)*
- virtual const **se::common::MutableString** \* **GetDecodedStringPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the barcode decoded message (const ptr)*
- virtual **se::common::MutableString** & **GetMutableDecodedString** ()=0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual **se::common::MutableString** \* **GetMutableDecodedStringPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the barcode decoded message (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetDecodedString** (const **se::common::MutableString** &decstring)=0  
*Sets the barcode decoded message.*

### Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual ~**DocBasicObject** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & [GetBaseObjectInfo](#) () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & [GetMutableBaseObjectInfo](#) ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* [GetBaseObjectInfoPtr](#) () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* [GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr](#) ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()  
*Returns the object type name.*

### Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

#### 1.32.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a barcode.

Definition at line 312 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

#### 1.32.2 Member Function Documentation

##### **GetMutableDecodedString()**

```
virtual se::common::MutableString & se::doc::DocBarcodeObject::GetMutableDecodedString ( )  
[pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the barcode decoded message (mutable ref)

## 1.33 [se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) Class Reference

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of barcode objects from several pages.

```
#include <doc_physical_document_iterators.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPagelIterator** (const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPagelIterator &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPagelIterator** & **operator=** (const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPagelIterator &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPagelIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetPhysicalPageID** () const  
*Return ID of a phyyticak page contaning current object.*
- int **GetObjectID** () const  
*Return ID of an object.*
- const DocBarcodeObject & **GetBarcodeObject** () const  
*Returns the barcode object (const ref)*
- const DocBarcodeObject \* **GetBarcodeObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the barcode object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPagelIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPagelIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPagelIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPagelIterator **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPagelIterator (const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPagelIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPagelIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.33.1 Detailed Description

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of barcode objects from several pages.

Definition at line 306 of file doc\_physical\_document\_iterators.h.

### 1.33.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

```
DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator::pimpl_<--  
[private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 345 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.34 se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsIterator Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **DocBarcodeObjectsIterator** (const [DocBarcodeObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocBarcodeObjectsIterator** & **operator=** (const [DocBarcodeObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocBarcodeObjectsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const [DocBarcodeObject](#) & **GetBarcodeObject** () const  
*Returns the barcode object (const ref)*
- const [DocBarcodeObject](#) \* **GetBarcodeObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the barcode object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocBarcodeObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocBarcodeObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocBarcodeObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocBarcodeObjectsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocBarcodeObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocBarcodeObjectsIterator** (const DocBarcodeObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- DocBarcodeObjectsIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.34.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 230 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.34.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

`DocBarcodeObjectsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsIterator::pimpl_ [private]`

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 263 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.35 se::doc::DocBaseFieldInfo Class Reference

The class representing basic document field information.

```
#include <doc_fields.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocBaseFieldInfo** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **GetName** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the field.*
- virtual double **GetConfidence** () const =0  
*Returns the confidence of the field (double in range [0.0, 1.0])*
- virtual bool **GetAcceptFlag** () const =0  
*Returns the field acceptance flag.*
- virtual bool **IsValid** () const =0  
*Returns the field validity flag.*
- virtual int **GetAttributesCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of field attributes.*
- virtual bool **HasAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name) const =0  
*Returns true iff there exists a field attribute with a given name.*
- virtual const char \* **GetAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name) const =0  
*Returns the value of an attribute with a given name.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsMapIterator AttributesBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a 'begin' map-like iterator to the collection of field attributes.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsMapIterator AttributesEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an 'end' map-like iterator to the collection of field attributes.*
- virtual **DocTextObjectsCrossPageliterator ConnectedTextObjectsBegin** (const [DocPhysicalDocument](#) &phys\_doc) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to all connected text physical objects.*
- virtual **DocTextObjectsCrossPageliterator ConnectedTextObjectsEnd** (const [DocPhysicalDocument](#) &phys\_doc) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to all connected text physical objects.*

- virtual `DocTableObjectsCrossPagelIterator` **ConnectedTableObjectsBegin** (const `DocPhysicalDocument &phys_doc`) const =0
 

*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to all connected table physical objects.*
- virtual `DocTableObjectsCrossPagelIterator` **ConnectedTableObjectsEnd** (const `DocPhysicalDocument &phys_doc`) const =0
 

*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to all connected table physical objects.*
- virtual `DocImageObjectsCrossPagelIterator` **ConnectedImageObjectsBegin** (const `DocPhysicalDocument &phys_doc`) const =0
 

*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to all connected image physical objects.*
- virtual `DocImageObjectsCrossPagelIterator` **ConnectedImageObjectsEnd** (const `DocPhysicalDocument &phys_doc`) const =0
 

*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to all connected image physical objects.*
- virtual `DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPagelIterator` **ConnectedCheckboxObjectsBegin** (const `DocPhysicalDocument &phys_doc`) const =0
 

*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to all connected check box physical objects.*
- virtual `DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPagelIterator` **ConnectedCheckboxObjectsEnd** (const `DocPhysicalDocument &phys_doc`) const =0
 

*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to all connected check box physical objects.*
- virtual `DocTextObjectsCrossPagelIterator` **ConnectedForensicCheckObjectsBegin** (const `DocPhysicalDocument &phys_doc`) const =0
 

*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to all connected check physical objects.*
- virtual `DocTextObjectsCrossPagelIterator` **ConnectedForensicCheckObjectsEnd** (const `DocPhysicalDocument &phys_doc`) const =0
 

*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to all connected check physical objects.*
- virtual `DocMetaObjectsCrossPagelIterator` **ConnectedForensicObjectsBegin** (const `DocPhysicalDocument &phys_doc`) const =0
 

*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to all connected physical objects.*
- virtual `DocMetaObjectsCrossPagelIterator` **ConnectedForensicObjectsEnd** (const `DocPhysicalDocument &phys_doc`) const =0
 

*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to all connected physical objects.*
- virtual `DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPagelIterator` **ConnectedBarcodeObjectsBegin** (const `DocPhysicalDocument &phys_doc`) const =0
 

*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to all connected physical objects.*
- virtual `DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPagelIterator` **ConnectedBarcodeObjectsEnd** (const `DocPhysicalDocument &phys_doc`) const =0
 

*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to all connected physical objects.*
- virtual void **Serialize** (`se::common::Serializer &serializer`) const =0
 

*Serializes the field info instance with a given serializer object.*
- virtual void **SetName** (const char \*name)=0
 

*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual void **SetConfidence** (double conf)=0
 

*Sets the confidence of the field (double in range [0.0, 1.0])*
- virtual void **SetAcceptFlag** (bool is\_accepted)=0
 

*Sets the field acceptance flag.*
- virtual void **SetAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name, const char \*attr\_value)=0
 

*Sets the field attribute as a key-value pair.*
- virtual void **RemoveAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name)=0
 

*Removes the field attribute with a given name.*
- virtual `DocBasicObjectsCrossSlicelIterator` **ConnectedBasicObjectsBegin** (const `DocGraphicalStructure &graphical`) const =0
 

*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to all connected graphical objects.*

- virtual DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliterator **ConnectedBasicObjectsEnd** (const DocGraphicalStructure &graphical) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to all connected graphical objects.*
- virtual DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceliterator **MutableConnectedBasicObjectsBegin** (DocGraphicalStructure &graphical)=0  
*Returns a mutable 'begin' iterator to all connected graphical objects.*
- virtual DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceliterator **MutableConnectedBasicObjectsEnd** (DocGraphicalStructure &graphical)=0  
*Returns a mutable 'end' iterator to all connected graphical objects.*
- virtual void **ConnectBasicObject** (int coll\_id, int obj\_id)=0  
*Connects a basic object obj\_id from collection coll\_id with this field.*

### 1.35.1 Detailed Description

The class representing basic document field information.

Definition at line 28 of file [doc\\_fields.h](#).

### 1.35.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **SetName()**

```
virtual void se::doc::DocBaseFieldInfo::SetName (
    const char * name ) [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Sets the name of the field

## 1.36 se::doc::DocBaseObjectInfo Class Reference

The class representing basic information about a graphical object.

```
#include <doc_basic_object.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocBaseObjectInfo** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual double **GetConfidence** () const =0  
*Returns the object confidence value (double in range [0.0, 1.0])*
- virtual bool **GetAcceptFlag** () const =0  
*Returns the object acceptance flag.*
- virtual const [se::common::Polygon](#) & **GetGeometryOnPage** () const =0  
*Returns the object geometry in a Polygon form, in a coordinate space of the page image in which this object is placed (const ref)*
- virtual const [se::common::Polygon](#) \* **GetGeometryOnPagePtr** () const =0

- Returns the object geometry in a Polygon form, in a coordinate space of the page image in which this object is placed (const ptr)*
- virtual const **se::common::Polygon & GetGeometryOnScene () const =0**  
*Returns the object geometry in a Polygon form, in a coordinate space of the scene image in which this object is placed (const ref)*
  - virtual const **se::common::Polygon \* GetGeometryOnScenePtr () const =0**  
*Returns the object geometry in a Polygon form, in a coordinate space of the scene image in which this object is placed (const ptr)*
  - virtual int **GetAttributesCount () const =0**  
*Gets the number of attributes of the object.*
  - virtual bool **HasAttribute (const char \*attr\_name) const =0**  
*Returns true iff there is an object attribute with a given name.*
  - virtual const char \* **GetAttribute (const char \*attr\_name) const =0**  
*Returns the value of an object attribute with a given name.*
  - virtual **se::common::StringsMapIterator AttributesBegin () const =0**  
*Return a 'begin' map-like iterator for the object attributes.*
  - virtual **se::common::StringsMapIterator AttributesEnd () const =0**  
*Return an 'end' map-like iterator for the object attributes.*
  - virtual void **Serialize (se::common::Serializer &serializer) const =0**  
*Serializes the object info instance with a given serializer object.*
  - virtual void **SetConfidence (double conf)=0**  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
  - virtual void **SetAcceptFlag (bool is\_accepted)=0**  
*Sets the object acceptance flag Method to be deprecated.*
  - virtual void **SetAttribute (const char \*attr\_name, const char \*attr\_value)=0**  
*Sets an object attribute (key-value pair) Method to be deprecated.*
  - virtual void **RemoveAttribute (const char \*attr\_name)=0**  
*Removes the object attribute with a given name Method to be deprecated.*
  - virtual const **se::common::Polygon & GetGeometry () const =0**  
*Returns the object geometry in a Polygon form, in a coordinate space of the collection in which this object is placed (const ref) Method to be deprecated.*
  - virtual **se::common::Polygon & GetMutableGeometry ()=0**  
*Returns the object geometry in a Polygon form, in a coordinate space of the collection in which this object is placed (mutable ref) Method to be deprecated.*
  - virtual const **se::common::Polygon \* GetGeometryPtr () const =0**  
*Returns the object geometry in a Polygon form, in a coordinate space of the collection in which this object is placed (const ptr) Method to be deprecated.*
  - virtual **se::common::Polygon \* GetMutableGeometryPtr ()=0**  
*Returns the object geometry in a Polygon form, in a coordinate space of the collection in which this object is placed (mutable ptr) Method to be deprecated.*
  - virtual void **SetGeometry (const se::common::Polygon &geometry)=0**  
*Sets the object geometry in a Polygon form, in a coordinate space of the collection in which this object is placed Method to be deprecated.*
  - virtual int **GetViewID () const =0**  
*Returns an ID of a [DocView](#) which is associated with this object Method to be deprecated.*
  - virtual void **SetViewID (int view\_id)=0**  
*Sets an ID of a [DocView](#) which is associated with this object Method to be deprecated.*

### 1.36.1 Detailed Description

The class representing basic information about a graphical object.

Definition at line 23 of file [doc\\_basic\\_object.h](#).

### 1.36.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **SetConfidence()**

```
virtual void se::doc::DocBaseObjectInfo::SetConfidence (
    double conf ) [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

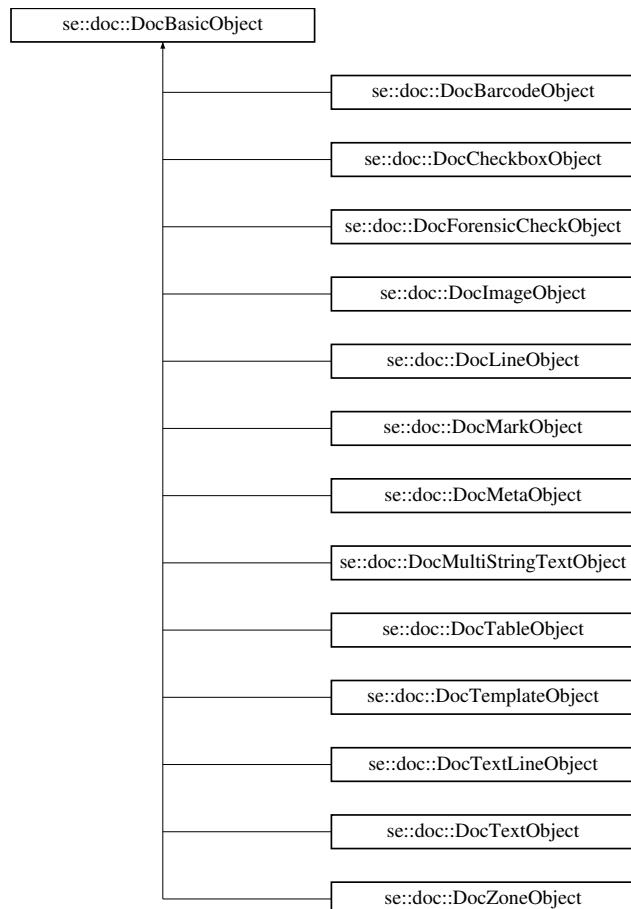
Sets the object confidence value (double in range [0.0, 1.0]) Method to be deprecated

## 1.37 se::doc::DocBasicObject Class Reference

The class representing a basic graphical object.

```
#include <doc_basic_object.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocBasicObject:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocBasicObject** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const **DocBaseObjectInfo** & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual **DocBaseObjectInfo** & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual **DocBaseObjectInfo** \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual **DocBaseObjectInfo** \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** (**se::common::Serializer** &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

### 1.37.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a basic graphical object.

Definition at line 114 of file [doc\\_basic\\_object.h](#).

## 1.38 **se::doc::DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliterator** Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for basic objects across multiple collections CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_basic_objects_iterator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliterator** (const **DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliterator** &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliterator** & **operator=** (const **DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliterator** &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- ~**DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetCollectionID** () const  
*Returns the collection ID in which this basic object is placed.*
- int **GetObjectID** () const  
*Returns the basic object ID.*
- const **DocBasicObject** & **GetBasicObject** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ref)*

- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- const [DocBasicObject](#) \* **GetBasicObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ptr)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- [DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator](#) (const [DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- [DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator](#) & **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.38.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for basic objects across multiple collections CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 508 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

#### 1.38.2 Member Data Documentation

##### **pimpl\_**

[DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator](#)\* [se::doc::DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator](#)::**pimpl\_** [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 552 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.39 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsIterator Class Reference

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of basic graphical objects.

```
#include <doc_basic_objects_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsIterator** (const [DocBasicObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocBasicObjectsIterator** & **operator=** (const [DocBasicObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocBasicObjectsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns the basic object ID.*
- const **DocBasicObject** & **GetBasicObject** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ref)*
- const **DocBasicObject** \* **GetBasicObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocBasicObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocBasicObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocBasicObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*
- const **DocTagsCollection** & **GetTags** () const  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- const **DocTagsCollection** \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection Method to be deprecated.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static **DocBasicObjectsIterator** **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocBasicObjectsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsIterator** (const [DocBasicObjectsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- [DocBasicObjectsIteratorImpl](#) \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.39.1 Detailed Description

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of basic graphical objects.

Definition at line 35 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.39.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **GetTags()**

```
const DocTagsCollection & se::doc::DocBasicObjectsIterator::GetTags() const
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection Method to be deprecated

### 1.39.3 Member Data Documentation

#### **pimpl\_**

```
DocBasicObjectsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocBasicObjectsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 82 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.40 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicelteator Class Reference

Mutable-ref iterator for basic objects across multiple collections CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_basic_objects_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicelteator** (const [DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicelteator](#) &other)
   
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicelteator** & **operator=** (const [DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicelteator](#) &other)
   
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicelteator** ()
   
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetCollectionID** () const
   
*Returns the collection ID in which this basic object is placed.*
- int **GetObjectID** () const
   
*Returns the basic object ID.*
- const [DocBasicObject](#) & **GetBasicObject** () const
   
*Returns the basic object (const ref)*

- **DocBasicObject & GetMutableBasicObject ()**  
*Returns the basic object (mutable ref)*
- const **DocTagsCollection & GetTags () const**  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- const **DocBasicObject \* GetBasicObjectPtr () const**  
*Returns the basic object (const ptr)*
- **DocBasicObject \* GetMutableBasicObjectPtr ()**  
*Returns the basic object (mutable ptr)*
- const **DocTagsCollection \* GetTagsPtr () const**  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- void **Advance ()**  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object.*
- bool **Equals (const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicelIterator &rvalue) const**  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator== (const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicelIterator &rvalue) const**  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!= (const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicelIterator &rvalue) const**  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static **DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicelIterator ConstructFromImpl (const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicelIteratorImpl &pimpl)**  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicelIterator (const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicelIteratorImpl &pimpl)**  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicelIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.40.1 Detailed Description

Mutable-ref iterator for basic objects across multiple collections CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 564 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

#### 1.40.2 Member Data Documentation

##### **pimpl\_**

```
DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlice<br>Iterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 614 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.41 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator Class Reference

Mutable-ref iterator for a collection of basic graphical objects CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_basic_objects_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator** (const [DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator](#) &other)
   
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator** & **operator=** (const [DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator](#) &other)
   
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator** ()
   
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const
   
*Returns the basic object ID.*
- const [DocBasicObject](#) & **GetBasicObject** () const
   
*Returns the basic object (const ref)*
- [DocBasicObject](#) & **GetMutableBasicObject** () const
   
*Returns the basic object (mutable ref)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const
   
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- const [DocBasicObject](#) \* **GetBasicObjectPtr** () const
   
*Returns the basic object (const ptr)*
- [DocBasicObject](#) \* **GetMutableBasicObjectPtr** () const
   
*Returns the basic object (mutable ptr)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const
   
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- void **Advance** ()
   
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const
   
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const
   
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const
   
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocBasicObjectsMutableIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)
   
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator** (const [DocBasicObjectsMutableIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)
   
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- DocBasicObjectsMutableIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.41.1 Detailed Description

Mutable-ref iterator for a collection of basic graphical objects CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 347 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.41.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **pimpl\_**

DocBasicObjectsMutableIteratorImpl\* **pimpl\_** [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 391 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.42 **se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableSlicelteator Class Reference**

Mutable-ref iterator for a basic objects which have a given tag CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_basic_objects_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsMutableSlicelteator** (const **DocBasicObjectsMutableSlicelteator** &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocBasicObjectsMutableSlicelteator** & **operator=** (const **DocBasicObjectsMutableSlicelteator** &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocBasicObjectsMutableSlicelteator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns the basic object ID.*
- const **DocBasicObject** & **GetBasicObject** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ref)*
- **DocBasicObject** & **GetMutableBasicObject** () const  
*Returns the basic object (mutable ref)*
- const **DocTagsCollection** & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- const **DocBasicObject** \* **GetBasicObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ptr)*
- **DocBasicObject** \* **GetMutableBasicObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the basic object (mutable ptr)*
- const **DocTagsCollection** \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Finished** () const  
*Returns true iff the iterator points to the end of the subset of objects with a given tag.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static `DocBasicObjectsMutableSlicelteator ConstructFromImpl` (const `DocBasicObjectsMutableSlice<IteratorImpl` &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- `DocBasicObjectsMutableSlicelteator` (const `DocBasicObjectsMutableSlicelteatorImpl` &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- `DocBasicObjectsMutableSlicelteatorImpl * pimpl_`  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.42.1 Detailed Description

Mutable-ref iterator for a basic objects which have a given tag CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 453 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

#### 1.42.2 Member Data Documentation

##### `pimpl_`

`DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator::pimpl_`  
[private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 496 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.43 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsSlicelteator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a basic objects which have a given tag CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_basic_objects_iterator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsSlicelterator** (const DocBasicObjectsSlicelterator &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocBasicObjectsSlicelterator** & **operator=** (const DocBasicObjectsSlicelterator &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocBasicObjectsSlicelterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns the basic object ID.*
- const **DocBasicObject** & **GetBasicObject** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ref)*
- const **DocTagsCollection** & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- const **DocBasicObject** \* **GetBasicObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ptr)*
- const **DocTagsCollection** \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Finished** () const  
*Returns true iff the iterator points to the end of the subset of objects with a given tag.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static **DocBasicObjectsSlicelterator** **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocBasicObjectsSlicelteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsSlicelterator** (const DocBasicObjectsSlicelteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- DocBasicObjectsSlicelteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.43.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for a basic objects which have a given tag CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 404 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.43.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

DocBasicObjectsSliceIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator::pimpl\_ [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 441 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.44 se::doc::DocCheckboxField Class Reference

The class representing a checkbox field of a document.

```
#include <doc_fields.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocCheckboxField** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const **DocBaseFieldInfo** & **GetBaseFieldInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ref)*
- virtual **DocBaseFieldInfo** & **GetMutableBaseFieldInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ref)*
- virtual **DocBaseFieldInfo** \* **GetBaseFieldInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ptr)*
- virtual **DocBaseFieldInfo** \* **GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ptr)*
- virtual bool **GetTickStatus** () const =0  
*Returns a boolean ticked status of a checkbox.*
- virtual void **SetTickStatus** (bool tick\_status)=0  
*Sets a ticked status of a checkbox.*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the field instance with a given serializer object.*

### 1.44.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a checkbox field of a document.

Definition at line 213 of file [doc\\_fields.h](#).

## 1.45 se::doc::DocCheckboxFieldsIterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a collection of checkbox fields.

```
#include <doc_fields_iterators.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocCheckboxFieldsIterator** (const DocCheckboxFieldsIterator &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocCheckboxFieldsIterator** & **operator=** (const DocCheckboxFieldsIterator &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocCheckboxFieldsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const  
*Returns the field name (the collection key)*
- const DocCheckboxField & **GetField** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ref)*
- const DocCheckboxField \* **GetFieldPtr** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const DocCheckboxFieldsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator==** (const DocCheckboxFieldsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator!=** (const DocCheckboxFieldsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different fields.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static DocCheckboxFieldsIterator **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocCheckboxFieldsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- DocCheckboxFieldsIterator (const DocCheckboxFieldsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- class DocCheckboxFieldsIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.45.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for a collection of checkbox fields.

Definition at line 122 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

### 1.45.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

class DocCheckboxFieldsIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocCheckboxFieldsIterator::pimpl\_ [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

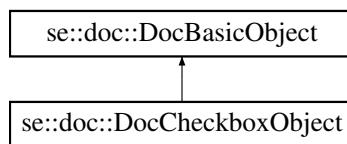
Definition at line 159 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.46 se::doc::DocCheckboxObject Class Reference

The graphical object representing a checkbox.

#include <doc\_objects.h>

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocCheckboxObject:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocCheckboxObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const **se::common::OcrString** & **GetOcrString** () const =0  
*Returns the OcrString representation of the analysis result (const ref)*
- virtual const **se::common::OcrString** \* **GetOcrStringPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the OcrString representation of the analysis result (const ptr)*
- virtual **se::common::OcrString** & **GetMutableOcrString** ()=0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual **se::common::OcrString** \* **GetMutableOcrStringPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the OcrString representation of the analysis result (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetOcrString** (const **se::common::OcrString** &ocrstring)=0  
*Sets the OcrString representation of the analysis result.*

### Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual ~**DocBasicObject** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const **DocBaseObjectInfo** & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual **DocBaseObjectInfo** & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const **DocBaseObjectInfo** \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual **DocBaseObjectInfo** \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** (**se::common::Serializer** &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()  
*Returns the object type name.*

## Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

### 1.46.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a checkbox.

Definition at line 104 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

### 1.46.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **GetMutableOcrString()**

```
virtual se::common::OcrString & se::doc::DocCheckboxObject::GetMutableOcrString ( ) [pure  
virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the OcrString representation of the analysis result (mutable ref)

## 1.47 [se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPagelIterator](#) Class Reference

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of checkbox objects from several pages.

```
#include <doc_physical_document_iterators.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPagelIterator** (const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPagelIterator &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPagelIterator** & **operator=** (const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPagelIterator &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPagelIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetPhysicalPageID** () const  
*Return ID of a phyyticak page containing current object.*
- int **GetObjectID** () const  
*Return ID of an object.*
- const **DocCheckboxObject** & **GetCheckboxObject** () const  
*Returns the checkbox object (const ref)*
- const **DocCheckboxObject** \* **GetCheckboxObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the checkbox object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPagelIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPagelIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPagelIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

**Static Public Member Functions**

- static **DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPagelIterator ConstructFromImpl** (const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPagelIteratorImpl &pimpl)
- Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

**Private Member Functions**

- **DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPagelIterator** (const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPagelIteratorImpl &pimpl)
- Private ctor from internal implementation.*

**Private Attributes**

- DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPagelIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**
- Pointer to internal implementation.*

**1.47.1 Detailed Description**

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of checkbox objects from several pages.

Definition at line 217 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

**1.47.2 Member Data Documentation****pimpl\_**

DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator::pimpl\_  
[private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 256 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

**1.48 se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsIterator Class Reference****Public Member Functions**

- **DocCheckboxObjectsIterator** (const DocCheckboxObjectsIterator &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocCheckboxObjectsIterator & operator=** (const DocCheckboxObjectsIterator &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocCheckboxObjectsIterator ()**  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const **DocCheckboxObject & GetCheckboxObject ()** const  
*Returns the checkbox object (const ref)*
- const **DocCheckboxObject \* GetCheckboxObjectPtr ()** const  
*Returns the checkbox object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance ()**  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const DocCheckboxObjectsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const DocCheckboxObjectsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const DocCheckboxObjectsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static **DocCheckboxObjectsIterator ConstructFromImpl** (const DocCheckboxObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocCheckboxObjectsIterator** (const DocCheckboxObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- DocCheckboxObjectsIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.48.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 266 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.48.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **pimpl\_**

DocCheckboxObjectsIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsIterator::pimpl\_ [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 299 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.49 se::doc::DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a collection of document fields info.

```
#include <doc_document_fields_info_iterator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocDocumentFieldsInfolterator** (const [DocDocumentFieldsInfolterator](#) &other)
 

*Copy ctor.*
- **DocDocumentFieldsInfolterator** & **operator=** (const [DocDocumentFieldsInfolterator](#) &other)
 

*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocDocumentFieldsInfolterator** ()
 

*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const
 

*Returns the field name (the collection key)*
- const DocDocumentFieldInfo & **GetDocumentFieldInfo** () const
 

*Returns the field value (const ref)*
- const DocDocumentFieldInfo \* **GetDocumentFieldInfoPtr** () const
 

*Returns the field value (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()
 

*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- void **operator++** ()
 

*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocDocumentFieldsInfolterator](#) &rvalue) const
 

*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocDocumentFieldsInfolterator](#) &rvalue) const
 

*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocDocumentFieldsInfolterator](#) &rvalue) const
 

*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different fields.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocDocumentFieldsInfolterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocDocumentFieldsInfolteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)
 

*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocDocumentFieldsInfolterator** (const [DocDocumentFieldsInfolteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)
 

*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- class [DocDocumentFieldsInfolteratorImpl](#) \* **pimpl\_**

*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.49.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for a collection of document fields info.

Definition at line 30 of file [doc\\_document\\_fields\\_info\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.49.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

```
class DocDocumentFieldsInfoIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator::pimpl_ ↵
[private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 67 of file [doc\\_document\\_fields\\_info\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.50 se::doc::DocDocumentInfo Class Reference

Reference information about document type.

```
#include <doc_document_info.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocDocumentInfo** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **GetDocumentName** () const =0  
*Returns human-readable name of the document.*
- virtual const char \* **GetDocumentNameLocal** () const =0  
*Returns human-readable name of the document in the local language.*
- virtual const char \* **GetDocumentShortNameLocal** () const =0  
*Returns human-readable short name of the document in the local language.*
- virtual bool **GetDocumentNoFields** () const =0  
*Returns information about whether fields in the document.*
- virtual **DocDocumentFieldsInfolterator DocumentFieldsInfoBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a 'begin' iterator to the map of reference information about document fields.*
- virtual **DocDocumentFieldsInfolterator DocumentFieldsInfoEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an 'end' iterator to the map of reference information about document fields.*
- virtual const DocDocumentFieldInfo & **GetDocumentFieldInfo** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns document field info (const ref)*
- virtual const DocDocumentFieldInfo \* **GetDocumentFieldInfoPtr** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns document field info (const ptr)*
- virtual bool **GetDocumentMultipageInfo** () const =0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*

### 1.50.1 Detailed Description

Reference information about document type.

Definition at line 22 of file [doc\\_document\\_info.h](#).

### 1.50.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **GetDocumentMultipageInfo()**

```
virtual bool se::doc::DocDocumentInfo::GetDocumentMultipageInfo ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns information about whether the document is multipage

## 1.51 se::doc::DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a collection of columns inside document table field.

```
#include <doc_document_fields_info_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator** (const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator &other)
 

*Copy ctor.*
- **DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator** & **operator=** (const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator &other)
 

*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator** ()
 

*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const
 

*Returns the column name (the collection key)*
- const DocDocumentTableColumnInfo & **GetDocumentTableColumnInfo** () const
 

*Returns the column value (const ref)*
- const DocDocumentTableColumnInfo \* **GetDocumentTableColumnInfoPtr** () const
 

*Returns the column value (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()
 

*Switches the iterator to point on the next column in its collection.*
- void **operator++** ()
 

*Switches the iterator to point on the next column in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const DocDocumentTableColumnsInfoIterator &rvalue) const
 

*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same column.*
- bool **operator==** (const DocDocumentTableColumnsInfoIterator &rvalue) const
 

*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same column.*
- bool **operator!=** (const DocDocumentTableColumnsInfoIterator &rvalue) const
 

*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different column.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIteratorImpl &pimpl)
 

*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator** (const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIteratorImpl &pimpl)

*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- class DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.51.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for a collection of columns inside document table field.

Definition at line 74 of file [doc\\_document\\_fields\\_info\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.51.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **pimpl\_**

```
class DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 112 of file [doc\\_document\\_fields\\_info\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.52 se::doc::DocEngine Class Reference

The main [DocEngine](#) class containing all configuration and resources of the Smart Document Engine.

```
#include <doc_engine.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocEngine** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual **DocSessionSettings** \* **CreateSessionSettings** () const =0  
*Creates a Session Settings object with default processing and recognition settings, specified in the configuration bundle.*
- virtual **DocSession** \* **SpawnSession** (const **DocSessionSettings** &settings, const char \*signature, **DocFeedback** \*feedback\_reporter=nullptr) const =0  
*Spawns a new documents recognition session.*
- virtual **DocSession** \* **SpawnSession** (const **DocSessionSettings** &settings, const char \*signature, **DocFeedback** \*feedback\_reporter, **DocExternalProcessorInterface** \*external\_processor) const =0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual **DocSessionSettings** \* **CreateVideoSessionSettings** () const =0  
*DEPRECATED METHODS NO LONGER WORKS THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual **DocVideoSession** \* **SpawnVideoSession** (const **DocSessionSettings** &settings, const char \*signature, **DocFeedback** \*feedback\_reporter=nullptr) const =0  
*Spawns a new video stream document recognition session.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static `DocEngine * Create` (const char \*config\_path, bool lazy\_configuration=true)  
*The factory method for creating the `DocEngine` object with a configuration bundle file.*
- static `DocEngine * Create` (unsigned char \*config\_data, int config\_data\_length, bool lazy\_configuration=true)  
*The factory method for creating the `DocEngine` object with a configuration bundle buffer.*
- static `DocEngine * CreateFromEmbeddedBundle` (bool lazy\_configuration=true)  
*The factory method for creating the `DocEngine` object with a configuration bundle buffer embedded within the library.*
- static const char \* `GetVersion` ()  
*Returns the Smart Document Engine version number.*

### 1.52.1 Detailed Description

The main `DocEngine` class containing all configuration and resources of the Smart Document Engine.

Definition at line 24 of file `doc_engine.h`.

### 1.52.2 Member Function Documentation

#### `CreateSessionSettings()`

```
virtual DocSessionSettings * se::doc::DocEngine::CreateSessionSettings ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Creates a Session Settings object with default processing and recognition settings, specified in the configuration bundle.

##### Returns

A newly created `DocSessionSettings` object. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

#### `SpawnSession()` [1/2]

```
virtual DocSession * se::doc::DocEngine::SpawnSession (
    const DocSessionSettings & settings,
    const char * signature,
    DocFeedback * feedback_reporter = nullptr ) const [pure virtual]
```

Spawns a new documents recognition session.

##### Parameters

<code>settings</code>	- a settings object which are used to spawn a session
<code>signature</code>	- a unique caller signature to unlock the internal library calls (provided with your SDK package)
<code>feedback_reporter</code>	- an optional pointer to the implementation of feedback callbacks class

**Returns**

A newly created session ([DocSession](#) object). The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**Create() [1/2]**

```
static DocEngine * se::doc::DocEngine::Create (
    const char * config_path,
    bool lazy_configuration = true )  [static]
```

The factory method for creating the [DocEngine](#) object with a configuration bundle file.

**Parameters**

<i>config_path</i>	- filesystem path to an engine configuration bundle
<i>lazy_configuration</i>	- if true, some components of the internal engine structure will be initialized only when first needed. If false, all engine structure will be loaded and initialized immediately. Lazy configuration is enabled by default.

**Returns**

A newly created [DocEngine](#) object. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**Create() [2/2]**

```
static DocEngine * se::doc::DocEngine::Create (
    unsigned char * config_data,
    int config_data_length,
    bool lazy_configuration = true )  [static]
```

The factory method for creating the [DocEngine](#) object with a configuration bundle buffer.

**Parameters**

<i>config_data</i>	- pointer to the configuration bundle file buffer.
<i>config_data_length</i>	- size of the configuration buffer in bytes.
<i>lazy_configuration</i>	- if true, some components of the internal engine structure will be initialized only when first needed. If false, all engine structure will be loaded and initialized immediately. Lazy configuration is enabled by default.

**Returns**

A newly created [DocEngine](#) object. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**CreateFromEmbeddedBundle()**

```
static DocEngine * se::doc::DocEngine::CreateFromEmbeddedBundle (
    bool lazy_configuration = true )  [static]
```

The factory method for creating the [DocEngine](#) object with a configuration bundle buffer embedded within the library.

**Parameters**

<i>lazy_configuration</i>	- if true, some components of the internal engine structure will be initialized only when first needed. If false, all engine structure will be loaded and initialized immediately. Lazy configuration is enabled by default.
---------------------------	--

**Returns**

A newly created [DocEngine](#) object. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**GetVersion()**

```
static const char * se::doc::DocEngine::GetVersion ( ) [static]
```

Returns the Smart [Document](#) Engine version number.

**Returns**

Smart [Document](#) Engine version number string

**SpawnSession() [2/2]**

```
virtual DocSession * se::doc::DocEngine::SpawnSession (
    const DocSessionSettings & settings,
    const char * signature,
    DocFeedback * feedback_reporter,
    DocExternalProcessorInterface * external_processor ) const [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Spawns a new documents recognition session

**Parameters**

<i>settings</i>	- a settings object which are used to spawn a session
<i>signature</i>	- a unique caller signature to unlock the internal library calls (provided with your SDK package)
<i>feedback_reporter</i>	- an optional pointer to the implementation of feedback callbacks class
<i>external_processor</i>	- an optional pointer to the implementation of an external document processor

**Returns**

A newly created session ([DocSession](#) object). The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**CreateVideoSessionSettings()**

```
virtual DocSessionSettings * se::doc::DocEngine::CreateVideoSessionSettings ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

DEPRECATED METHODS NO LONGER WORKS THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Creates a Video Session Settings object with default processing and recognition settings for a sequence of video frames, specified in the configuration bundle.

#### Returns

A newly created [DocSessionSettings](#) object. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

#### **SpawnVideoSession()**

```
virtual DocVideoSession * se::doc::DocEngine::SpawnVideoSession ( const DocSessionSettings & settings, const char * signature, DocFeedback * feedback_reporter = nullptr ) const [pure virtual]
```

Spawns a new video stream document recognition session.

#### Parameters

<i>settings</i>	- a settings object which are used to spawn a session
<i>signature</i>	- a unique caller signature to unlock the internal library calls (provided with your SDK package)
<i>feedback_reporter</i>	- an optional pointer to the implementation of the feedback callbacks class

#### Returns

A newly created video session ([DocVideoSession](#) object). The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

## 1.53 se::doc::DocExternalProcessorInterface Class Reference

The abstract interface for custom document processor CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_external_processor.h>
```

#### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~[DocExternalProcessorInterface](#) ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual void [Process](#) ([DocResult](#) &recognition\_result, const [DocProcessingSettings](#) &processing\_settings, const [DocProcessingArguments](#) &processing\_arguments)=0  
*Processes the current result structure with a given processing settings and arguments. Needs to be implemented in a derived custom processing class.*

### 1.53.1 Detailed Description

The abstract interface for custom document processor CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 46 of file [doc\\_external\\_processor.h](#).

### 1.53.2 Member Function Documentation

#### Process()

```
virtual void se::doc::DocExternalProcessorInterface::Process (
    DocResult & recognition_result,
    const DocProcessingSettings & processing_settings,
    const DocProcessingArguments & processing_arguments ) [pure virtual]
```

Processes the current result structure with a given processing settings and arguments. Needs to be implemented in a derived custom processing class.

#### Parameters

<i>recognition_result</i>	- mutable current document processing and recognition result structure.
<i>processing_settings</i>	- current source processing settings
<i>processing_arguments</i>	- processing arguments for the current custom document processor

## 1.54 se::doc::DocFeedback Class Reference

Abstract interface for receiving Smart Document Engine callbacks. All callbacks must be implemented.

```
#include <doc_feedback.h>
```

#### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocFeedback** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual void **FeedbackReceived** (const **DocFeedbackContainer** &container)=0  
*Callback for receiving custom feedback container.*
- virtual bool **AcceptsPagesLocalizationFeedback** () const  
*Returns true if localization feedback is needed Returns true by default.*
- virtual void **PagesLocalizationFeedbackReceived** (const **DocPagesFeedbackContainer** &container) const =0  
*Callback for receiving feedback container with pages localization results.*
- virtual bool **AcceptsPagePreprocessingFeedback** () const  
*Returns true if page preprocessing feedback is needed Returns true by default.*
- virtual void **PagePreprocessingFeedbackReceived** (const **DocPagesFeedbackContainer** &container) const =0  
*Callback for receiving feedback container with pages preprocessing results.*
- virtual bool **AcceptsRawFieldsLocalizationFeedback** () const  
*Returns true if fields' localization feedback is needed Returns true by default.*
- virtual void **RawFieldsLocalizationFeedbackReceived** (const **DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer** &container) const =0  
*Callback for receiving feedback container with raw fields localization results.*
- virtual bool **AcceptsRawFieldsRecognitionFeedback** () const  
*Returns true if fields' raw recognition feedback is needed Returns true by default.*
- virtual void **RawFieldsRecognitionFeedbackReceived** (const **DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer** &container) const =0  
*Callback for receiving feedback container with raw fields recognition results.*
- virtual void **ResultReceived** (const **DocResult** &result\_received)=0  
*Callback for receiving an updated stream recognition result.*

### 1.54.1 Detailed Description

Abstract interface for receiving Smart Document Engine callbacks. All callbacks must be implemented.

Definition at line 128 of file [doc\\_feedback.h](#).

### 1.54.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **FeedbackReceived()**

```
virtual void se::doc::DocFeedback::FeedbackReceived (
    const DocFeedbackContainer & container ) [pure virtual]
```

Callback for receiving custom feedback container.

##### Parameters

<i>container</i>	- the received feedback container Method to be deprecated
------------------	---

#### **PagesLocalizationFeedbackReceived()**

```
virtual void se::doc::DocFeedback::PagesLocalizationFeedbackReceived (
    const DocPagesFeedbackContainer & container ) const [pure virtual]
```

Callback for receiving feedback container with pages localization results.

##### Parameters

<i>container</i>	- the received feedback container
------------------	-----------------------------------

#### **PagePreprocessingFeedbackReceived()**

```
virtual void se::doc::DocFeedback::PagePreprocessingFeedbackReceived (
    const DocPagesFeedbackContainer & container ) const [pure virtual]
```

Callback for receiving feedback container with pages preprocessing results.

##### Parameters

<i>container</i>	- the received feedback container
------------------	-----------------------------------

#### **RawFieldsLocalizationFeedbackReceived()**

```
virtual void se::doc::DocFeedback::RawFieldsLocalizationFeedbackReceived (
    const DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer & container ) const [pure virtual]
```

Callback for receiving feedback container with raw fields localization results.

**Parameters**

<i>container</i>	- the received feedback container
------------------	-----------------------------------

**RawFieldsRecognitionFeedbackReceived()**

```
virtual void se::doc::DocFeedback::RawFieldsRecognitionFeedbackReceived (
    const DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer & container ) const [pure virtual]
```

Callback for receiving feedback container with raw fields recognition results.

**Parameters**

<i>container</i>	- the received feedback container
------------------	-----------------------------------

**ResultReceived()**

```
virtual void se::doc::DocFeedback::ResultReceived (
    const DocResult & result_received ) [pure virtual]
```

Callback for receiving an updated stream recognition result.

**Parameters**

<i>result_received</i>	- the received recognition result
------------------------	-----------------------------------

## 1.55 se::doc::DocFeedbackContainer Class Reference

The class representing a custom feedback container. Not implemented in the current version of Smart Document Engine CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_feedback.h>
```

**Public Member Functions**

- virtual ~**DocFeedbackContainer** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsMapIterator FeedbackFieldIteratorBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of feedback text fields.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsMapIterator FeedbackFieldIteratorEnd** () const =0  
*Returns a end-iterator for an internal collection of feedback text fields.*
- virtual **se::common::QuadranglesMapIterator FeedbackQuadIteratorBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of feedback quadrangles.*
- virtual **se::common::QuadranglesMapIterator FeedbackQuadIteratorEnd** () const =0  
*Returns a end-iterator for an internal collection of feedback quadrangles.*
- virtual void **SetFeedbackField** (const char \*key, const char \*field)=0  
*Feedback field setter.*
- virtual void **SetFeedbackQuad** (const char \*key, const **se::common::Quadrangle** &quad)=0  
*Feedback quad setter.*

### 1.55.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a custom feedback container. Not implemented in the current version of Smart Document Engine CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 105 of file [doc\\_feedback.h](#).

## 1.56 se::doc::DocForensicCheckField Class Reference

The class representing a forensic check field of a document.

```
#include <doc_fields.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocForensicCheckField** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) & **GetBaseFieldInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseFieldInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) \* **GetBaseFieldInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ptr)*
- virtual const char \* **GetStatus** () const =0  
*Returns a forensic field value.*
- virtual void **SetStatus** (const char \*status)=0  
*Sets a forensic field value.*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the field instance with a given serializer object.*

### 1.56.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a forensic check field of a document.

Definition at line 266 of file [doc\\_fields.h](#).

## 1.57 se::doc::DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a collection of forensic check fields.

```
#include <doc_fields_iterators.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator** (const DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator** & **operator=** (const DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const  
*Returns the field name (the collection key)*
- const DocForensicCheckField & **GetField** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ref)*
- const DocForensicCheckField \* **GetFieldPtr** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator==** (const DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator!=** (const DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different fields.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocForensicCheckFieldsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator** (const DocForensicCheckFieldsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- class DocForensicCheckFieldsIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.57.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for a collection of forensic check fields.

Definition at line 217 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

### 1.57.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

```
class DocForensicCheckFieldsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator::pimpl_<--  
[private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

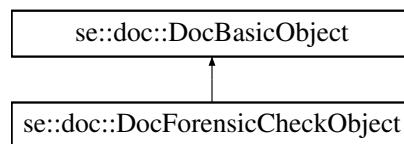
Definition at line 254 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.58 se::doc::DocForensicCheckObject Class Reference

The graphical object representing a forensic check.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocForensicCheckObject:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocForensicCheckObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const **se::common::OcrString** & **GetOcrString** () const =0  
*Returns the forensic check result (const ref)*
- virtual const **se::common::OcrString** \* **GetOcrStringPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the forensic check result (const ptr)*
- virtual **se::common::OcrString** & **GetMutableOcrString** ()=0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual **se::common::OcrString** \* **GetMutableOcrStringPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the forensic check result (mutable ptr)*

### Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual ~**DocBasicObject** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const **DocBaseObjectInfo** & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual **DocBaseObjectInfo** & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const **DocBaseObjectInfo** \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual **DocBaseObjectInfo** \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** (**se::common::Serializer** &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()  
*Returns the object type name.*

### Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

#### 1.58.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a forensic check.

Definition at line 76 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

#### 1.58.2 Member Function Documentation

##### **GetMutableOcrString()**

```
virtual se::common::OcrString & se::doc::DocForensicCheckObject::GetMutableOcrString ( ) [pure  
virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE  
DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the forensic check result (mutable ref)

### 1.59 [se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPagelIterator](#) Class Reference

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of forensic check objects from several pages.

```
#include <doc_physical_document_iterators.h>
```

#### Public Member Functions

- **DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPagelIterator** (const [DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPagelIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPagelIterator** & **operator=** (const [DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPagelIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPagelIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetPhysicalPageID** () const  
*Return ID of a phyyticak page containing current object.*
- const **DocForensicCheckObject** & **GetForensicCheckObject** () const  
*Returns the forensic check object (const ref)*
- const **DocForensicCheckObject** \* **GetForensicCheckObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the forensic check object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPagelIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPagelIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPagelIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

**Static Public Member Functions**

- static **DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPagelIterator ConstructFromImpl** (const DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPagelIteratorImpl &pimpl)
- Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

**Private Member Functions**

- **DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPagelIterator** (const DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPagelIteratorImpl &pimpl)
- Private ctor from internal implementation.*

**Private Attributes**

- DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPagelIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

**1.59.1 Detailed Description**

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of forensic check objects from several pages.

Definition at line 82 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

**1.59.2 Member Data Documentation****pimpl\_**

DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator::pimpl\_ [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 118 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

**1.60 se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator Class Reference****Public Member Functions**

- **DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator** (const DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator** & **operator=** (const DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const **DocForensicCheckObject** & **GetForensicCheckObject** () const  
*Returns the forensic check object (const ref)*
- const **DocForensicCheckObject** \* **GetForensicCheckObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the forensic check object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static **DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator** **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocForensicCheckObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)

*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator** (const DocForensicCheckObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)

*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- DocForensicCheckObjectsIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**

*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.60.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 122 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.60.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **pimpl\_**

DocForensicCheckObjectsIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator::pimpl\_ [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 155 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.61 se::doc::DocForensicField Class Reference

The class representing a forensic field of a document.

```
#include <doc_fields.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocForensicField** ()=default
  - Default dtor.*
- virtual const **DocBaseFieldInfo** & **GetBaseFieldInfo** () const =0
  - Returns the basic field information (const ref)*
- virtual **DocBaseFieldInfo** & **GetMutableBaseFieldInfo** ()=0
  - Returns the basic field information (mutable ref)*
- virtual const **DocBaseFieldInfo** \* **GetBaseFieldInfoPtr** () const =0
  - Returns the basic field information (const ptr)*
- virtual **DocBaseFieldInfo** \* **GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr** ()=0
  - Returns the basic field information (mutable ptr)*
- virtual const char \* **GetStatus** () const =0
  - Returns a forensic field value.*
- virtual void **SetStatus** (const char \*status)=0
  - Sets a forensic field value.*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0
  - Serializes the field instance with a given serializer object.*

### 1.61.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a forensic field of a document.

Definition at line 240 of file [doc\\_fields.h](#).

## 1.62 se::doc::DocForensicFieldsIterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a collection of forensic fields.

```
#include <doc_fields_iterators.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocForensicFieldsIterator** (const [DocForensicFieldsIterator](#) &other)
   
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocForensicFieldsIterator** & **operator=** (const [DocForensicFieldsIterator](#) &other)
   
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocForensicFieldsIterator** ()
   
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const
   
*Returns the field name (the collection key)*
- const [DocForensicField](#) & **GetField** () const
   
*Returns the field value (const ref)*
- const [DocForensicField](#) \* **GetFieldPtr** () const
   
*Returns the field value (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()
   
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- void **operator++** ()
   
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocForensicFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const
   
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocForensicFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const
   
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocForensicFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const
   
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different fields.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocForensicFieldsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocForensicFieldsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)
   
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocForensicFieldsIterator** (const [DocForensicFieldsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)
   
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- class DocForensicFieldsIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.62.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for a collection of forensic fields.

Definition at line 170 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

### 1.62.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **pimpl\_**

```
class DocForensicFieldsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocForensicFieldsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 207 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.63 se::doc::DocGraphicalStructure Class Reference

The class representing a graphical structure - a result of graphical document processing and graphical objects extraction  
CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_graphical_structure.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocGraphicalStructure** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetCollectionsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of object collections.*
- virtual bool **HasCollection** (int c\_id) const =0  
*Returns true iff there is a collection with a given ID.*
- virtual const **DocObjectsCollection** & **GetCollection** (int c\_id) const =0  
*Returns the collection with a given ID (const ref)*
- virtual **DocObjectsCollection** & **GetMutableCollection** (int c\_id)=0  
*Returns the collection with a given ID (mutable ref)*
- virtual const **DocTagsCollection** & **GetCollectionTags** (int c\_id) const =0  
*Returns the tags associated with a collection with a given ID.*
- virtual const **DocObjectsCollection** \* **GetCollectionPtr** (int c\_id) const =0  
*Returns the collection with a given ID (const ptr)*
- virtual **DocObjectsCollection** \* **GetMutableCollectionPtr** (int c\_id)=0  
*Returns the collection with a given ID (mutable ptr)*
- virtual const **DocTagsCollection** \* **GetCollectionTagsPtr** (int c\_id) const =0  
*Returns the tags associated with a collection with a given ID.*

- virtual **DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator AddCollection** (const **DocObjectsCollection** &collection)=0  
*Adds a new object collection to the graphical structure.*
- virtual **DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator AddCollection** (const **DocObjectsCollection** &collection, const **DocTagsCollection** &tags)=0  
*Adds a new object collection to the graphical structure.*
- virtual void **SetCollection** (int c\_id, const **DocObjectsCollection** &collection)=0  
*Sets a new object collection by the given ID.*
- virtual void **RemoveCollection** (int c\_id)=0  
*Removes the object collection with a given ID.*
- virtual **DocObjectsCollectionsIterator ObjectsCollectionsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the object collections.*
- virtual **DocObjectsCollectionsIterator ObjectsCollectionsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the object collections.*
- virtual **DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator MutableObjectsCollectionsBegin** ()=0  
*Returns a mutable 'begin' iterator to the object collections.*
- virtual **DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator MutableObjectsCollectionsEnd** ()=0  
*Returns a mutable 'end' iterator to the object collections.*
- virtual **DocObjectsCollectionsSlicIterator ObjectsCollectionsSlice** (const char \*tag) const =0  
*Returns a const iterator to the object collections with a given tag.*
- virtual **DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSlicIterator MutableObjectsCollectionsSlice** (const char \*tag)=0  
*Returns a mutable iterator to the object collections with a given tag.*
- virtual const **DocViewsCollection** & **GetViewsCollection** () const =0  
*Returns the collection of view in the graphical structure (const ref)*
- virtual **DocViewsCollection** & **GetMutableViewsCollection** ()=0  
*Returns the collection of view in the graphical structure (mutable ref)*
- virtual const **DocViewsCollection** \* **GetViewsCollectionPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the collection of view in the graphical structure (const ptr)*
- virtual **DocViewsCollection** \* **GetMutableViewsCollectionPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the collection of view in the graphical structure (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** (**se::common::Serializer** &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the instance with a given serializer object.*

### 1.63.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a graphical structure - a result of graphical document processing and graphical objects extraction CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 26 of file [doc\\_graphical\\_structure.h](#).

## 1.64 se::doc::DocImageField Class Reference

The class representing an image field of a document.

```
#include <doc_fields.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocImageField** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const **DocBaseFieldInfo & GetBaseFieldInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ref)*
- virtual **DocBaseFieldInfo & GetMutableBaseFieldInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ref)*
- virtual **DocBaseFieldInfo \* GetBaseFieldInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ptr)*
- virtual **DocBaseFieldInfo \* GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ptr)*
- virtual **se::common::Image & GetImage** () const =0  
*Returns the image representation of a field (const ref)*
- virtual **se::common::Image & GetMutableImage** ()=0  
*Returns the image representation of a field (mutable ref)*
- virtual const **se::common::Image \* GetImagePtr** () const =0  
*Returns the image representation of a field (const ptr)*
- virtual **se::common::Image \* GetMutableImagePtr** ()=0  
*Returns the image representation of a field (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetImage** (const **se::common::Image &image**)=0  
*Sets the image representation of a field.*
- virtual void **Serialize** (**se::common::Serializer &serializer**) const =0  
*Serializes the field instance with a given serializer object.*

### 1.64.1 Detailed Description

The class representing an image field of a document.

Definition at line 180 of file [doc\\_fields.h](#).

## 1.65 se::doc::DocImageFieldsIterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a collection of image fields.

```
#include <doc_fields_iterators.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocImageFieldsIterator** (const **DocImageFieldsIterator** &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocImageFieldsIterator & operator=** (const **DocImageFieldsIterator** &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- ~**DocImageFieldsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const  
*Returns the field name (the collection key)*
- const **DocImageField & GetField** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ref)*

- const `DocImageField` \* **GetFieldPtr** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const `DocImageFieldsIterator` &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator==** (const `DocImageFieldsIterator` &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator!=** (const `DocImageFieldsIterator` &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different fields.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static `DocImageFieldsIterator` **ConstructFromImpl** (const `DocImageFieldsIteratorImpl` &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- `DocImageFieldsIterator` (const `DocImageFieldsIteratorImpl` &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- class `DocImageFieldsIteratorImpl` \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.65.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for a collection of image fields.

Definition at line 74 of file `doc_fields_iterators.h`.

#### 1.65.2 Member Data Documentation

##### `pimpl_`

```
class DocImageFieldsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocImageFieldsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

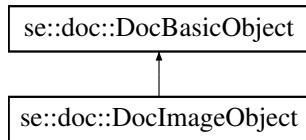
Definition at line 111 of file `doc_fields_iterators.h`.

## 1.66 se::doc::DocImageObject Class Reference

The graphical object representing an image region of a document.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocImageObject:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocImageObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*

### Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual ~**DocBasicObject** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & [GetBaseObjectInfo](#) () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & [GetMutableBaseObjectInfo](#) ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* [GetBaseObjectInfoPtr](#) () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* [GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr](#) ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()  
*Returns the object type name.*

### Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

### 1.66.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing an image region of a document.

Definition at line 299 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

## 1.67 se::doc::DocImageObjectsCrossPagelterator Class Reference

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of image objects from several pages.

```
#include <doc_physical_document_iterators.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocImageObjectsCrossPagelterator** (const [DocImageObjectsCrossPagelterator](#) &other)
   
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocImageObjectsCrossPagelterator** & **operator=** (const [DocImageObjectsCrossPagelterator](#) &other)
   
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocImageObjectsCrossPagelterator** ()
   
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetPhysicalPageID** () const
   
*Return ID of a physical page containing current object.*
- int **GetObjectID** () const
   
*Return ID of an object.*
- const [DocImageObject](#) & **GetImageObject** () const
   
*Returns the image object (const ref)*
- const [DocImageObject](#) \* **GetImageObjectPtr** () const
   
*Returns the image object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()
   
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocImageObjectsCrossPagelterator](#) &rvalue) const
   
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocImageObjectsCrossPagelterator](#) &rvalue) const
   
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocImageObjectsCrossPagelterator](#) &rvalue) const
   
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocImageObjectsCrossPagelterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocImageObjectsCrossPageImpl](#) &pimpl)
   
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocImageObjectsCrossPagelterator** (const [DocImageObjectsCrossPagelteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)
   
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- DocImageObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.67.1 Detailed Description

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of image objects from several pages.

Definition at line 125 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

### 1.67.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **pimpl\_**

DocImageObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator::pimpl\_  $\leftarrow$   
[private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 164 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.68 se::doc::DocImageObjectsIterator Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **DocImageObjectsIterator** (const DocImageObjectsIterator &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocImageObjectsIterator** & **operator=** (const DocImageObjectsIterator &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocImageObjectsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const DocImageObject & **GetImageObject** () const  
*Returns the image object (const ref)*
- const DocImageObject \* **GetImageObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the image object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const DocImageObjectsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const DocImageObjectsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const DocImageObjectsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static DocImageObjectsIterator **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocImageObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocImageObjectsIterator** (const DocImageObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- DocImageObjectsIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.68.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 158 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

#### 1.68.2 Member Data Documentation

##### **pimpl\_**

DocImageObjectsIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocImageObjectsIterator::pimpl\_ [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

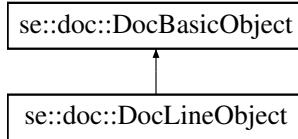
Definition at line 191 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.69 se::doc::DocLineObject Class Reference

The graphical object representing a straight line segment.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocLineObject:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocLineObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual ~**DocBasicObject** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()  
*Returns the object type name.*

## Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

### 1.69.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a straight line segment.

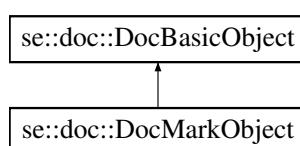
Definition at line 147 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

## 1.70 [se::doc::DocMarkObject Class Reference](#)

The graphical object representing a remark or correction on a document.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for [se::doc::DocMarkObject](#):



## Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocMarkObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual ~**DocBasicObject** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const **DocBaseObjectInfo** & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual **DocBaseObjectInfo** & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const **DocBaseObjectInfo** \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual **DocBaseObjectInfo** \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()  
*Returns the object type name.*

## Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

### 1.70.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a remark or correction on a document.

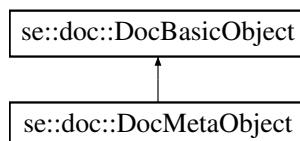
Definition at line 342 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

## 1.71 se::doc::DocMetaObject Class Reference

The graphical object representing a meta object.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocMetaObject:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocMetaObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const **se::common::OcrString** & **GetOcrString** () const =0  
*Returns the OcrString representation (const ref)*
- virtual const **se::common::OcrString** \* **GetOcrStringPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the OcrString representation (const ptr)*
- virtual **se::common::OcrString** & **GetMutableOcrString** ()=0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual **se::common::OcrString** \* **GetMutableOcrStringPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the OcrString representation (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetOcrString** (const **se::common::OcrString** &ocrstring)=0  
*Sets the OcrString representation.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from **se::doc::DocBasicObject**

- virtual ~**DocBasicObject** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const **DocBaseObjectInfo** & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual **DocBaseObjectInfo** & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const **DocBaseObjectInfo** \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual **DocBaseObjectInfo** \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** (**se::common::Serializer** &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()  
*Returns the object type name.*

## Static Public Member Functions inherited from **se::doc::DocBasicObject**

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

### 1.71.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a meta object.

Definition at line 216 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

### 1.71.2 Member Function Documentation

#### GetMutableOcrString()

```
virtual se::common::OcrString & se::doc::DocMetaObject::GetMutableOcrString() [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the OcrString representation (mutable ref)

## 1.72 se::doc::DocMetaObjectsCrossPagelIterator Class Reference

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of meta objects from several pages.

```
#include <doc_physical_document_iterators.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocMetaObjectsCrossPagelIterator** (const DocMetaObjectsCrossPagelIterator &other)
   
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocMetaObjectsCrossPagelIterator** & **operator=** (const DocMetaObjectsCrossPagelIterator &other)
   
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocMetaObjectsCrossPagelIterator** ()
   
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetPhysicalPageID** () const
   
*Return ID of a phsyicak page containing current object.*
- const **DocMetaObject** & **GetMetaObject** () const
   
*Returns the meta object (const ref)*
- const **DocMetaObject** \* **GetMetaObjectPtr** () const
   
*Returns the meta object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()
   
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const DocMetaObjectsCrossPagelIterator &rvalue) const
   
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const DocMetaObjectsCrossPagelIterator &rvalue) const
   
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const DocMetaObjectsCrossPagelIterator &rvalue) const
   
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static DocMetaObjectsCrossPagelIterator **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocMetaObjectsCrossPagelIterator<  
Impl &pimpl>)
   
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocMetaObjectsCrossPagelIterator** (const DocMetaObjectsCrossPagelIteratorImpl &pimpl)
   
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.72.1 Detailed Description

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of meta objects from several pages.

Definition at line 263 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

### 1.72.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **pimpl\_**

DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator::pimpl\_ [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 299 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.73 se::doc::DocMetaObjectsIterator Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **DocMetaObjectsIterator** (const [DocMetaObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocMetaObjectsIterator** & **operator=** (const [DocMetaObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocMetaObjectsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const [DocMetaObject](#) & **GetMetaObject** () const  
*Returns the meta object (const ref)*
- const [DocMetaObject](#) \* **GetMetaObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the meta object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocMetaObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocMetaObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocMetaObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocMetaObjectsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocMetaObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

**Private Member Functions**

- **DocMetaObjectsIterator** (const DocMetaObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

**Private Attributes**

- DocMetaObjectsIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

**1.73.1 Detailed Description**

Definition at line 302 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

**1.73.2 Member Data Documentation****pimpl\_**

DocMetaObjectsIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocMetaObjectsIterator::pimpl\_ [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

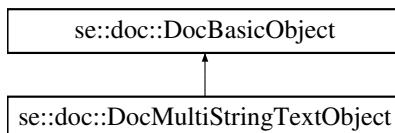
Definition at line 335 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

**1.74 se::doc::DocMultiStringTextObject Class Reference**

The graphical object representing a text object with multiple lines CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocMultiStringTextObject:

**Public Member Functions**

- virtual ~**DocMultiStringTextObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetStringsCount** () const =0  
*Return the number of text lines.*
- virtual void **SetStringsCount** (int count)=0  
*Sets the number of text lines.*
- virtual const [DocTextObject](#) & **GetStringObject** (int index) const =0  
*Returns the text object by line index (const ref)*
- virtual [DocTextObject](#) & **GetMutableStringObject** (int index)=0  
*Returns the text object by line index (mutable ref)*
- virtual [DocTextObject](#) \* **GetStringObjectPtr** (int index) const =0  
*Returns the text object by line index (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocTextObject](#) \* **GetMutableStringObjectPtr** (int index)=0  
*Returns the text object by line index (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetStringObject** (int index, const [DocTextObject](#) &text\_object)=0  
*Sets the text object by line index.*

**Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)**

- virtual ~**DocBasicObject** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

**Static Public Member Functions**

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()  
*Returns the object type name.*

**Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)**

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

**1.74.1 Detailed Description**

The graphical object representing a text object with multiple lines CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 186 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

**1.75 se::doc::DocObjectsCollection Class Reference**

The class representing a collection of graphical objects CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_objects_collection.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- virtual `DocBasicObject * CreateObject () const =0`  
*Factory method, creates a new graphical object of the type stored in this object collection instance.*
- virtual `~DocObjectsCollection ()=default`  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual `DocObjectsCollection * Clone () const =0`  
*Clones the collection, returning a deep copy.*
- virtual `const char * ObjectType () const =0`  
*Returns the name of the stored graphical object type.*
- virtual `int GetFrameID () const =0`  
*Returns the view ID on which the collected objects are placed.*
- virtual `void SetFrameID (int frame_id)=0`  
*Sets the view ID on which the collected objects are placed.*
- virtual `int GetObjectsCount () const =0`  
*Returns the number of stored objects.*
- virtual `bool HasObject (int obj_id) const =0`  
*Returns true iff there is a stored object with a given ID.*
- virtual `const DocBasicObject & GetObject (int obj_id) const =0`  
*Returns the object with a given ID (const ref)*
- virtual `DocBasicObject & GetMutableObject (int obj_id)=0`  
*Returns the object with a given ID (mutable ref)*
- virtual `const DocBasicObject * GetObjectPtr (int obj_id) const =0`  
*Returns the object with a given ID (const ptr)*
- virtual `DocBasicObject * GetMutableObjectPtr (int obj_id)=0`  
*Returns the object with a given ID (mutable ptr)*
- virtual `const DocTagsCollection & GetObjectTags (int obj_id) const =0`  
*Returns the tags collection associated with an object with a given ID.*
- virtual `const DocTagsCollection * GetObjectTagsPtr (int obj_id) const =0`  
*Returns the tags collection associated with an object with a given ID.*
- virtual `DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator AddObject (const DocBasicObject &obj)=0`  
*Adds a new object to the collection.*
- virtual `void SetObject (int obj_id, const DocBasicObject &obj)=0`  
*Sets an object value with a given ID.*
- virtual `void RemoveObject (int obj_id)=0`  
*Removes an object with a given ID.*
- virtual `void RemoveObjectDeep (int obj_id, DocViewsCollection &views_collection)=0`  
*Removes an object with a given ID and removes the view associated with the removed object.*
- virtual `DocBasicObjectsIterator BasicObjectsBegin () const =0`  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of objects.*
- virtual `DocBasicObjectsIterator BasicObjectsEnd () const =0`  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of objects.*
- virtual `DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator MutableBasicObjectsBegin ()=0`  
*Returns a mutable 'begin' iterator to the collection of objects.*
- virtual `DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator MutableBasicObjectsEnd ()=0`  
*Returns a mutable 'end' iterator to the collection of objects.*
- virtual `DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator BasicObjectsSlice (const char *tag) const =0`  
*Returns a constant iterator to the subset of objects with a given tag.*
- virtual `DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator MutableBasicObjectsSlice (const char *tag)=0`  
*Returns a mutable iterator to the subset of objects with a given tag.*
- virtual `void Serialize (se::common::Serializer &serializer) const =0`  
*Serializes the collection instance with a given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic ()**  
*Service method, returns the object name.*
- static **DocObjectsCollection \* Create (const char \*object\_type)**  
*Factory method, creates a new collection for objects with a given object type name.*

### 1.75.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a collection of graphical objects CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 28 of file [doc\\_objects\\_collection.h](#).

### 1.75.2 Member Function Documentation

#### Create()

```
static DocObjectsCollection * se::doc::DocObjectsCollection::Create (
    const char * object_type ) [static]
```

Factory method, creates a new collection for objects with a given object type name.

##### Parameters

<i>object_type</i>	- the name of the graphical object type
--------------------	---

##### Returns

A newly created collection. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

#### CreateObject()

```
virtual DocBasicObject * se::doc::DocObjectsCollection::CreateObject ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Factory method, creates a new graphical object of the type stored in this object collection instance.

##### Returns

A newly created graphical object. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

#### Clone()

```
virtual DocObjectsCollection * se::doc::DocObjectsCollection::Clone ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the collection, returning a deep copy.

##### Returns

A newly created collection. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

## 1.76 se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsIterator Class Reference

Basic const-ref iterator for graphical object collections CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_objects_collections_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocObjectsCollectionsIterator** (const DocObjectsCollectionsIterator &other)
   
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocObjectsCollectionsIterator** & **operator=** (const DocObjectsCollectionsIterator &other)
   
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocObjectsCollectionsIterator** ()
   
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const
   
*Returns the collection ID.*
- const **DocObjectsCollection** & **GetObjectsCollection** () const
   
*Returns the collection (const ref)*
- const **DocTagsCollection** & **GetTags** () const
   
*Returns the tags collection associated with this collection.*
- const **DocObjectsCollection** \* **GetObjectsCollectionPtr** () const
   
*Returns the collection (const ptr)*
- const **DocTagsCollection** \* **GetTagsPtr** () const
   
*Returns the tags collection associated with this collection.*
- void **Advance** ()
   
*Switches the iterator to point on the next collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const DocObjectsCollectionsIterator &rvalue) const
   
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same collection.*
- bool **operator==** (const DocObjectsCollectionsIterator &rvalue) const
   
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same collection.*
- bool **operator!=** (const DocObjectsCollectionsIterator &rvalue) const
   
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to a different collection.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static DocObjectsCollectionsIterator **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocObjectsCollectionsIteratorImpl &pimpl)
   
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocObjectsCollectionsIterator** (const DocObjectsCollectionsIteratorImpl &pimpl)
   
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- DocObjectsCollectionsIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**
  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.76.1 Detailed Description

Basic const-ref iterator for graphical object collections CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 27 of file [doc\\_objects\\_collections\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.76.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

`DocObjectsCollectionsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsIterator::pimpl_ [private]`

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 68 of file [doc\\_objects\\_collections\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.77 `se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator` Class Reference

Mutable-ref iterator for graphical object collections.

```
#include <doc_objects_collections_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator** (const `DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator` &other)
   
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator** & **operator=** (const `DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator` &other)
   
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator** ()
   
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const
   
*Returns the collection ID.*
- const `DocObjectsCollection` & **GetObjectsCollection** () const
   
*Returns the collection (const ptr)*
- `DocObjectsCollection` & **GetMutableObjectsCollection** () const
   
*Returns the collection (mutable ptr)*
- const `DocTagsCollection` & **GetTags** () const
   
*Returns the tags collection associated with this collection.*
- const `DocObjectsCollection` \* **GetObjectsCollectionPtr** () const
   
*Returns the collection (const ptr)*
- `DocObjectsCollection` \* **GetMutableObjectsCollectionPtr** () const
   
*Returns the collection (mutable ptr)*
- const `DocTagsCollection` \* **GetTagsPtr** () const
   
*Returns the tags collection associated with this collection.*
- void **Advance** ()
   
*Switches the iterator to point on the next collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const `DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator` &rvalue) const
   
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same collection.*
- bool **operator==** (const `DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator` &rvalue) const
   
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same collection.*
- bool **operator!=** (const `DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator` &rvalue) const
   
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to a different collection.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static **DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator** **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator** (const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.77.1 Detailed Description

Mutable-ref iterator for graphical object collections.

Definition at line 79 of file [doc\\_objects\\_collections\\_iterator.h](#).

#### 1.77.2 Member Data Documentation

##### **pimpl\_**

DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIteratorImpl\* **se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator**::  
**pimpl\_** [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 126 of file [doc\\_objects\\_collections\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.78 **se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSlicelteator Class Reference**

Const-ref iterator for object collections with a given tag.

```
#include <doc_objects_collections_iterator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSlicelteator** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSlicelteator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSlicelteator** & **operator=** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSlicelteator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSlicelteator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns the collection ID.*
- const **DocObjectsCollection** & **GetObjectsCollection** () const  
*Returns the collection by const-ref.*
- **DocObjectsCollection** & **GetMutableObjectsCollection** () const  
*Returns the collection by mutable-ref.*
- const **DocTagsCollection** & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns the tags collection associated with this collection.*
- const **DocObjectsCollection** \* **GetObjectsCollectionPtr** () const  
*Returns the collection (const ptr)*
- **DocObjectsCollection** \* **GetMutableObjectsCollectionPtr** () const  
*Returns the collection (mutable ptr)*
- const **DocTagsCollection** \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the tags collection associated with this collection.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next collection.*
- bool **Finished** () const  
*Returns true iff the iterator points to the end of the subset of collections with a given tag.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static **DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSlicelteator** **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocObjectsCollections](#) &  
[MutableSlicelteatorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSlicelteator** (const [DocObjectsCollections](#) &  
[MutableSlicelteatorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- [DocObjectsCollections](#) & [MutableSlicelteatorImpl](#) \* pimpl  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.78.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for object collections with a given tag.

Definition at line 189 of file [doc\\_objects\\_collections\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.78.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

```
DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSlice<-
Iterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 232 of file [doc\\_objects\\_collections\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.79 se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for graphical object collections with a given tag.

```
#include <doc_objects_collections_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator](#) &other)
   
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator** & **operator=** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator](#) &other)
   
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator** ()
   
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const
   
*Returns the collection ID.*
- const **DocObjectsCollection** & **GetObjectsCollection** () const
   
*Returns the collection by const-ref.*
- const **DocTagsCollection** & **GetTags** () const
   
*Returns the tags collection associated with this collection.*
- const **DocObjectsCollection** \* **GetObjectsCollectionPtr** () const
   
*Returns the collection (const ptr)*
- const **DocTagsCollection** \* **GetTagsPtr** () const
   
*Returns the tags collection associated with this collection.*
- void **Advance** ()
   
*Switches the iterator to point on the next collection.*
- bool **Finished** () const
   
*Returns true iff the iterator points to the end of the subset of collections with a given tag.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static **DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator** **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator](#)<-  
Impl &pimpl)
   
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator](#) &pimpl)
   
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.79.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for graphical object collections with a given tag.

Definition at line 138 of file [doc\\_objects\\_collections\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.79.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **pimpl\_**

```
DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator::pimpl_←  
[private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 177 of file [doc\\_objects\\_collections\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.80 **se::doc::DocPageFeedback Class Reference**

The class representing a feedback for one page.

```
#include <doc_feedback.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocPageFeedback** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const **se::common::Quadrangle** & **GetQuadrangle** () const =0  
*Returns page quadrangle in the original scene.*
- virtual int **GetID** () const =0  
*Return ID of the page.*
- virtual const char \* **GetType** () const =0  
*Returns document type of teh page.*
- virtual bool **IsPageRejected** () const =0  
*Return 'true' if the page is not to be processed.*

### 1.80.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a feedback for one page.

Definition at line 67 of file [doc\\_feedback.h](#).

## 1.81 se::doc::DocPageInfo Class Reference

The additional information about a processed physical page.

```
#include <doc_physical_document.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocPageInfo** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual bool **IsGarbage** () const =0  
*Returns true if the page is invalid.*
- virtual int **GarbageReasonsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the length of the array with reasons why the page is not valid.*
- virtual const char \* **GarbageReason** (int idx) const =0  
*Returns the reason with index idx from the array.*

### 1.81.1 Detailed Description

The additional information about a processed physical page.

Definition at line 27 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document.h](#).

## 1.82 se::doc::DocPagesFeedbackContainer Class Reference

The class representing a feedback container for pages.

```
#include <doc_feedback.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocPagesFeedbackContainer** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetPageCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of pages.*
- virtual const [DocPageFeedback](#) & **GetPageFeedback** (const int idx) const =0  
*Return feedback for the page with given indice.*

### 1.82.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a feedback container for pages.

Definition at line 88 of file [doc\\_feedback.h](#).

## 1.83 se::doc::DocPhysicalDocument Class Reference

The class representing the found physical document.

```
#include <doc_physical_document.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocPhysicalDocument** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetTextObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of text objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetTableObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of table objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetImageObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of image objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetForensicObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of forensic objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetForensicCheckObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of forensic check objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetBarcodeObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of barcode objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetCheckboxObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of checkbox objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetPagesCount** () const =0  
*Returns a number of pages in the document.*
- virtual const **DocPhysicalPage** & **GetPhysicalPage** (int idx) const =0  
*Returns a page by indices (const ref)*
- virtual const **DocPhysicalPage** \* **GetPhysicalPagePtr** (int idx) const =0  
*Returns a page by indices (const ptr)*
- virtual int **GetBasicObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*

### 1.83.1 Detailed Description

The class representing the found physical document.

Definition at line 155 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document.h](#).

### 1.83.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **GetBasicObjectsCount()**

```
virtual int se::doc::DocPhysicalDocument::GetBasicObjectsCount (
    const char * name ) const [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns a number of objects connected with a field with a given name

## 1.84 se::doc::DocPhysicalPage Class Reference

The class representing the found physical page.

```
#include <doc_physical_document.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocPhysicalPage** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetSourceSceneID** () const =0  
*Return an index of the scene.*
- virtual **DocTextObjectsIterator** **TextObjectsBegin** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of text objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual **DocTextObjectsIterator** **TextObjectsEnd** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of text objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual **DocImageObjectsIterator** **ImageObjectsBegin** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of image objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual **DocImageObjectsIterator** **ImageObjectsEnd** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of image objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual **DocTableObjectsIterator** **TableObjectsBegin** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of table objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual **DocTableObjectsIterator** **TableObjectsEnd** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of table objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual **DocBarcodeObjectsIterator** **BarcodeObjectsBegin** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of barcode objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual **DocBarcodeObjectsIterator** **BarcodeObjectsEnd** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of barcode objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual **DocCheckboxObjectsIterator** **CheckboxObjectsBegin** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of checkbox objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual **DocCheckboxObjectsIterator** **CheckboxObjectsEnd** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of checkbox objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual **DocMetaObjectsIterator** **ForensicObjectsBegin** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of forensic objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual **DocMetaObjectsIterator** **ForensicObjectsEnd** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of forensic objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual **DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator** **ForensicCheckObjectsBegin** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of forensic check objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual **DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator** **ForensicCheckObjectsEnd** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of forensic check objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetTextObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of text objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetImageObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of image objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetTableObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of table objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetBarcodeObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of barcode objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetCheckboxObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of checkbox objects connected with a field with a given name.*

- virtual int **GetForensicObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of forensic objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetForensicCheckObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of forensic check objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual bool **HasBasicObjects** () const =0  
*Returns true if page has at least one object.*
- virtual const **DocPageInfo** & **GetPageInfo** () const =0  
*Returns page information, in particular reasons of why page is not valid (const ref)*
- virtual const **DocPageInfo** \* **GetPageInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns page information, in particular reasons of why page is not valid (const ptr)*
- virtual const **se::common::Quadrangle** & **GetPageQuadrangle** () const =0  
*Returns the quadrangle of the page in the original image (const ref)*
- virtual const **se::common::Polygon** & **GetPagePolygon** () const =0  
*Returns the polygon of the page in the original image.*
- virtual const **se::common::Quadrangle** \* **GetPageQuadranglePtr** () const =0  
*Returns the quadrangle of the page in the original image (const ptr)*
- virtual const **se::common::Polygon** \* **GetPagePolygonPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the polygon of the page in the original image (const ptr)*
- virtual **DocTextObjectsIterator** **GetFulltextBasicObjectsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of text objects.*
- virtual **DocTextObjectsIterator** **GetFulltextBasicObjectsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of text objects.*
- virtual **se::common::Image** \* **GetPageImageFromScene** (const **se::common::Image** &scene\_image) const =0  
*Returns image of the page.*
- virtual **DocTextObjectsIterator** **RawTextObjectsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of raw text objects.*
- virtual **DocTextObjectsIterator** **RawTextObjectsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of raw text objects.*
- virtual int **GetRawTextObjectsCount** () const =0  
*Returns a number of raw text objects.*
- virtual bool **HasRawTextObject** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns true if page has a raw text object by name.*
- virtual const **se::doc::DocTextObject** & **GetRawTextObject** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a raw text object by name.*
- virtual **DocBasicObjectsIterator** **BasicObjectsBegin** (const char \*name) const =0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual **DocBasicObjectsIterator** **BasicObjectsEnd** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of basic objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetBasicObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of objects connected with a field with a given name.*

#### 1.84.1 Detailed Description

The class representing the found physical page.

Definition at line 46 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document.h](#).

### 1.84.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **BasicObjectsBegin()**

```
virtual DocBasicObjectsIterator se::doc::DocPhysicalPage::BasicObjectsBegin (
    const char * name ) const [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of basic objects connected with a field with a given name

## 1.85 se::doc::DocProcessingArguments Class Reference

The class representing the processing arguments for a custom document processor CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_external_processor.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocProcessingArguments** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetTagArgumentsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of arguments.*
- virtual const char \* **GetTagArgument** (int index) const =0  
*Returns the argument by index.*
- virtual void **SetTagArgument** (int index, const char \*argument)=0  
*Sets the argument by index.*
- virtual void **Resize** (int size)=0  
*Resizes the array of arguments.*

### 1.85.1 Detailed Description

The class representing the processing arguments for a custom document processor CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 26 of file [doc\\_external\\_processor.h](#).

## 1.86 se::doc::DocProcessingSettings Class Reference

The class representing the settings of a single processing iteration.

```
#include <doc_processing_settings.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocProcessingSettings** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetOptionsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of processing options.*
- virtual bool **HasOption** (const char \*option\_name) const =0  
*Returns true iff there exists a processing option with a given name.*
- virtual const char \* **GetOption** (const char \*option\_name) const =0  
*Returns the processing option with a given name.*
- virtual void **SetOption** (const char \*option\_name, const char \*option\_value)=0  
*Sets the processing option as a key-value pair.*
- virtual void **RemoveOption** (const char \*option\_name)=0  
*Removes the processing option with a given name.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsMapIterator OptionsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a 'begin' map-like iterator to the processing options.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsMapIterator OptionsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an 'end' map-like iterator to the processing options.*
- virtual int **GetSessionOptionsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of session options.*
- virtual bool **HasSessionOption** (const char \*option\_name) const =0  
*Returns true iff there exists a session option with a given name.*
- virtual const char \* **GetSessionOption** (const char \*option\_name) const =0  
*Returns the session option with a given name.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsMapIterator SessionOptionsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a 'begin' map-like iterator to the session options.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsMapIterator SessionOptionsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an 'end' map-like iterator to the session options.*
- virtual int **GetEnabledDocumentTypesCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of enabled document types.*
- virtual bool **HasEnabledDocumentType** (const char \*doc\_name) const =0  
*Returns true iff there is an enabled document type with a given name.*
- virtual const char \* **GetEnabledDocumentType** (int doc\_id) const =0  
*Returns a name of enabled document type by index.*
- virtual int **GetCurrentSourceID** () const =0  

*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual void **SetCurrentSourceID** (int source\_id)=0  
*Sets the ID of a view which is marked as a current source.*
- virtual int **GetAvailableRoutinesCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of available routines.*
- virtual bool **HasAvailableRoutine** (const char \*routine\_name) const =0  
*Returns true iff there exists an available routine with a given name.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsMapIterator AvailableRoutinesBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a 'begin' map-like iterator to the list of routine names.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsMapIterator AvailableRoutinesEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an 'end' map-like iterator to the list of routine names.*
- virtual int **RoutinesQueueSize** () const =0  
*Returns the size of the current routines queue.*
- virtual const char \* **RoutinesQueueFront** () const =0  
*Returns the routine name at the front of the queue.*

- virtual void **RoutinesQueuePush** (const char \*routine\_name)=0  
*Pushes a routine to the back of the current routines queue.*
- virtual void **RoutinesQueuePop** ()=0  
*Pops a routine from the front of the current routines queue.*
- virtual void **RoutinesQueueClear** ()=0  
*Cleans the routines queue.*
- virtual void **BindFeedbackReporter** (DocFeedback \*feedback\_reporter)=0  
*Binds feedback reporter to processing settings.*
- virtual DocFeedback \* **GetFeedbackReporter** () const =0  
*Returns pointer to feedback reporter.*

### 1.86.1 Detailed Description

The class representing the settings of a single processing iteration.

Definition at line 23 of file [doc\\_processing\\_settings.h](#).

### 1.86.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **GetCurrentSourceID()**

```
virtual int se::doc::DocProcessingSettings::GetCurrentSourceID ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the ID of a view which is marked as a current source

## 1.87 se::doc::DocRawFieldFeedback Class Reference

The class representing a feedback for one raw field.

```
#include <doc_feedback.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocRawFieldFeedback** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **GetName** () const =0  
*Returns name of the raw field.*
- virtual bool **HasQuadrangle** () const =0  
*Returns true iff field has quadrangle.*
- virtual const se::common::Quadrangle & **GetQuadrangle** () const =0  
*Returns raw field quadrangle in the source page.*
- virtual const char \* **GetType** () const =0  
*Returns type of the raw field.*
- virtual const se::common::OcrString **GetOcrString** () const =0  
*Returns recognized value of the raw field.*

### 1.87.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a feedback for one raw field.

Definition at line 24 of file [doc\\_feedback.h](#).

## 1.88 se::doc::DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer Class Reference

The class representing a feedback container for raw fields.

```
#include <doc_feedback.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetRawFieldCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of raw fields.*
- virtual int **GetSourcePageID** () const =0  
*Returns ID of the source page.*
- virtual const **DocRawFieldFeedback** & **GetRawFieldFeedback** (const int idx) const =0  
*Return feedback for the raw field with given indice.*

### 1.88.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a feedback container for raw fields.

Definition at line 49 of file [doc\\_feedback.h](#).

## 1.89 se::doc::DocResult Class Reference

The class representing the document analysis and recognition result.

```
#include <doc_result.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocResult** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual **DocResult** \* **PartialClone** () const =0  
*Returns DocResult copy without graphical structure or physical document.*
- virtual **DocResult** \* **Clone** () const =0  
*Returns DocResult copy.*
- virtual int **GetDocumentsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of found documents.*
- virtual bool **HasDocument** (int doc\_id) const =0  
*Returns true iff there is a document with a given ID.*
- virtual const **Document** & **GetDocument** (int doc\_id) const =0  
*Returns a document with a given ID (const ref)*
- virtual const **Document** \* **GetDocumentPtr** (int doc\_id) const =0  
*Returns a document with a given ID (const ptr)*
- virtual **DocumentsIterator** **DocumentsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of documents.*
- virtual **DocumentsIterator** **DocumentsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of documents.*
- virtual void **Serialize** (**se::common::Serializer** &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the result instance with a given serializer object.*
- virtual const **DocPhysicalDocument** & **GetPhysicalDocument** (int idx) const =0  
*Returns a physical document with a given indice (const ref)*
- virtual const **DocPhysicalDocument** \* **GetPhysicalDocumentPtr** (int idx) const =0  
*Returns a physical document with a given indice (const ptr)*
- virtual int **GetScenesCount** () const =0  
*Returns a count of scenes.*
- virtual const **DocSceneInfo** & **GetSceneInfo** (int idx) const =0  
*Returns a scene info with a given indice (const ref)*
- virtual const **DocSceneInfo** & **GetLastSceneInfo** () const =0  
*Returns last scene info (const ref)*
- virtual const **DocSceneInfo** \* **GetSceneInfoPtr** (int idx) const =0  
*Returns a scene info with a given indice (const ptr)*
- virtual const **DocSceneInfo** \* **GetLastSceneInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns last scene info (const ptr)*
- virtual const **DocGraphicalStructure** & **GetGraphicalStructure** () const =0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual **DocGraphicalStructure** & **GetMutableGraphicalStructure** ()=0  
*Returns the graphical structure of the analyzed images (mutable ref)*
- virtual const **DocGraphicalStructure** \* **GetGraphicalStructurePtr** () const =0  
*Returns the graphical structure of the analyzed images (const ptr)*
- virtual **DocGraphicalStructure** \* **GetMutableGraphicalStructurePtr** ()=0  
*Returns the graphical structure of the analyzed images (mutable ptr)*
- virtual **Document** & **GetMutableDocument** (int doc\_id)=0  
*Returns a document with a given ID (mutable ref)*
- virtual const **DocTagsCollection** & **GetDocumentTags** (int doc\_id) const =0  
*Returns the tags collection of a document with a given ID.*
- virtual **Document** \* **GetMutableDocumentPtr** (int doc\_id)=0  
*Returns a document with a given ID (mutable ref)*

- virtual const **DocTagsCollection** \* **GetDocumentTagsPtr** (int doc\_id) const =0
  - Returns the tags collection of a document with a given ID.*
- virtual **DocumentsMutableIterator** **AddDocument** (const **Document** &doc)=0
  - Adds a new document to the result.*
- virtual void **SetDocument** (int doc\_id, const **Document** &doc)=0
  - Sets a document with a given ID.*
- virtual void **RemoveDocument** (int doc\_id)=0
  - Removes a document with a given ID.*
- virtual **DocumentsMutableIterator** **MutableDocumentsBegin** ()=0
  - Returns a mutable 'begin' iterator to the collection of documents.*
- virtual **DocumentsMutableIterator** **MutableDocumentsEnd** ()=0
  - Returns a mutable 'end' iterator to the collection of documents.*
- virtual **DocumentsSliceIterator** **DocumentsSlice** (const char \*tag) const =0
  - Returns a constant iterator to the subset of documents with a given tag.*
- virtual **DocumentsMutableSliceIterator** **MutableDocumentsSlice** (const char \*tag)=0
  - Returns a mutable iterator to the subset of documents with a given tag.*
- virtual bool **CanBuildPDFABuffer** () const =0
  - Checks if pdf/a buffer can be created.*
- virtual void **BuildPDFABuffer** ()=0
  - Converts result to pdf/a buffer.*
- virtual void **GetPDFABuffer** (unsigned char \*output\_buf, unsigned long long buf\_size) const =0
  - Returns the buffer with pdf/a result.*
- virtual int **GetPDFABufferSize** () const =0
  - Return the size of resulting buffer with pdf/a.*
- virtual void **SetAddTextMode** (const char \*mode\_name)=0
  - Sets the current mode of pdf/a serializing.*
- virtual const char \* **GetAddTextMode** () const =0
  - Returns the current mode of pdf/a serializing.*
- virtual bool **HasAddTextMode** (const char \*mode\_name) const =0
  - Returns true if there is a supported mode of pdf/a serializing with a given name.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsVectorIterator** **AddTextModesBegin** () const =0
  - Returns a 'begin' vector-like iterator to the list of supported mode names.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsVectorIterator** **AddTextModesEnd** () const =0
  - Returns an 'end' vector-like iterator to the list of supported mode names.*
- virtual void **SetTextTypeMode** (const char \*mode\_name)=0
  - Sets the current mode of pdf/a serializing.*
- virtual const char \* **GetTextTypeMode** () const =0
  - Returns the current mode of pdf/a serializing.*
- virtual bool **HasTextTypeMode** (const char \*mode\_name) const =0
  - Returns true if there is a supported mode of pdf/a serializing with a given name.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsVectorIterator** **TextTypeModesBegin** () const =0
  - Returns a 'begin' vector-like iterator to the list of supported mode names.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsVectorIterator** **TextTypeModesEnd** () const =0
  - Returns an 'end' vector-like iterator to the list of supported mode names.*
- virtual void **SetColourMode** (const bool with\_colour)=0
  - Set to true if you want to save color elements of the images.*
- virtual bool **GetColourMode** () const =0
  - Return the current color saving mode.*

### 1.89.1 Detailed Description

The class representing the document analysis and recognition result.

Definition at line 25 of file [doc\\_result.h](#).

### 1.89.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **GetGraphicalStructure()**

```
virtual const DocGraphicalStructure & se::doc::DocResult::GetGraphicalStructure () const
[pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the graphical structure of the analyzed images (const ref)

## 1.90 se::doc::DocSceneInfo Class Reference

The class representing basic information about a scene.

```
#include <doc_scene_info.h>
```

### Public Types

- enum class [SceneOriginType](#)  
*Enumeration of possible image sources.*

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~[DocSceneInfo](#) ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual bool [IsGarbage](#) () const =0  
*Returns true iff the scene is invalid.*
- virtual int [SceneID](#) () const =0  
*Returns scene ID in the flow.*
- virtual int [GarbageReasonsCount](#) () const =0  
*Returns the number of garbage reasons for the scene.*
- virtual const char \* [GarbageReason](#) (int idx) const =0  
*Returns the garbage reason with a given indice.*
- virtual [SceneOriginType](#) [GetSceneOriginType](#) () const =0  
*Returns the scene origin type.*
- virtual int [GetForensicCheckFieldsCount](#) () const =0  
*Results of scene-based forensic checks.*
- virtual bool [HasForensicCheckField](#) (const char \*name) const =0  
*Checks if a forensic check field exists by name.*
- virtual const [DocForensicCheckField](#) & [GetForensicCheckField](#) (const char \*name) const =0  
*Forensic check field getter by name.*
- virtual const [DocForensicCheckField](#) \* [GetForensicCheckFieldPtr](#) (const char \*name) const =0  
*Forensic check field getter by name.*
- virtual [DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator](#) [ForensicCheckFieldsBegin](#) () const =0  
*Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of forensic check fields.*
- virtual [DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator](#) [ForensicCheckFieldsEnd](#) () const =0  
*Returns an end-iterator for an internal collection of forensic check fields.*

### 1.90.1 Detailed Description

The class representing basic information about a scene.

Definition at line 22 of file [doc\\_scene\\_info.h](#).

### 1.90.2 Member Enumeration Documentation

#### SceneOriginType

```
enum class se::doc::DocSceneInfo::SceneOriginType [strong]
```

Enumeration of possible image sources.

Definition at line 27 of file [doc\\_scene\\_info.h](#).

### 1.90.3 Member Function Documentation

#### GetForensicCheckFieldsCount()

```
virtual int se::doc::DocSceneInfo::GetForensicCheckFieldsCount () const [pure virtual]
```

Results of scene-based forensic checks.

Returns the number of forensic check fields in a document

## 1.91 se::doc::DocSession Class Reference

The class representing image processing session - main processing class of Smart Document Engine.

```
#include <doc_session.h>
```

#### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocSession** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual **DocProcessingSettings** \* **CreateProcessingSettings** () const =0  
*Creates a processing settings instance.*
- virtual const char \* **GetActivationRequest** ()=0  
*Get an activation request for this session (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)*
- virtual void **Activate** (const char \*activation\_response)=0  
*Activate current session (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)*
- virtual bool **IsActivated** () const =0  
*Check if current session was activated (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)*
- virtual void **ProcessImage** (const **se::common::Image** &in\_image, const **DocProcessingSettings** \*settings=nullptr)=0  
*Processes an image.*
- virtual void **Reset** ()=0  
*Resets the internal state of the processing session.*

- virtual const [DocResult](#) & **GetCurrentResult** () const =0  
*Returns the current result (const ref)*
- virtual const [DocResult](#) \* **GetCurrentResultPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the current result (const ptr)*
- virtual const char \* **GetType** () const =0  
*Returns session type.*
- virtual int [RegisterImage](#) (const [se::common::Image](#) &in\_image)=0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual void **Process** ([DocProcessingSettings](#) &settings)=0  
*Launches the document processing iteration with given settings.*
- virtual [DocResult](#) & **GetMutableCurrentResult** ()=0  
*Returns the current result (mutable ref)*
- virtual [DocResult](#) \* **GetMutableCurrentResultPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the current result (mutable ptr)*

### 1.91.1 Detailed Description

The class representing image processing session - main processing class of Smart [Document](#) Engine.

Definition at line [24](#) of file [doc\\_session.h](#).

### 1.91.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **CreateProcessingSettings()**

```
virtual DocProcessingSettings * se::doc::DocSession::CreateProcessingSettings ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Creates a processing settings instance.

##### Returns

A newly created processing settings instance. An object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

#### **GetActivationRequest()**

```
virtual const char * se::doc::DocSession::GetActivationRequest ( ) [pure virtual]
```

Get an activation request for this session (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)

##### Returns

A string with activation request

#### **Activate()**

```
virtual void se::doc::DocSession::Activate (
    const char * activation_response ) [pure virtual]
```

Activate current session (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)

**Parameters**

<i>activation_response</i>	- the response from activation server
----------------------------	---------------------------------------

**IsActivated()**

```
virtual bool se::doc::DocSession::IsActivated () const [pure virtual]
```

Check if current session was activated (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)

**Returns**

Boolean check (true/false)

**ProcessImage()**

```
virtual void se::doc::DocSession::ProcessImage (
    const se::common::Image & in_image,
    const DocProcessingSettings * settings = nullptr ) [pure virtual]
```

Processes an image.

**Parameters**

<i>in_image</i>	- the input image to process
<i>settings</i>	- <a href="#">DocProcessingSettings</a> instance

**RegisterImage()**

```
virtual int se::doc::DocSession::RegisterImage (
    const se::common::Image & in_image ) [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Registers a new image in the graphical structure

**Parameters**

<i>in_image</i>	- the input image to register
-----------------	-------------------------------

**Returns**

the ID of the view corresponding to the registered image

## 1.92 se::doc::DocSessionSettings Class Reference

The class representing the document processing session settings.

```
#include <doc_session_settings.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocSessionSettings** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual **DocSessionSettings** \* **Clone** () const =0  
*Clones the session settings object.*
- virtual int **GetOptionsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of session options.*
- virtual bool **HasOption** (const char \*option\_name) const =0  
*Returns true iff there is a session option with a given name.*
- virtual const char \* **GetOption** (const char \*option\_name) const =0  
*Returns the session option with a given name.*
- virtual void **SetOption** (const char \*option\_name, const char \*option\_value)=0  
*Sets a session option as a key-value pair.*
- virtual void **RemoveOption** (const char \*option\_name)=0  
*Removes the session option with a given name.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsMapIterator OptionsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a 'begin' map-like iterator to the collection of session options.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsMapIterator OptionsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an 'end' map-like iterator to the collection of session options.*
- virtual int **GetSupportedModesCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of supported modes.*
- virtual bool **HasSupportedMode** (const char \*mode\_name) const =0  
*Returns true iff there is a supported mode with a given name.*
- virtual const char \* **GetSupportedMode** (int mode\_id) const =0  
*Returns the supported mode name with a given index.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsVectorIterator SupportedModesBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a 'begin' vector-like iterator to the list of supported mode names.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsVectorIterator SupportedModesEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an 'end' vector-like iterator to the list of supported mode names.*
- virtual const char \* **GetCurrentMode** () const =0  
*Returns the current session mode.*
- virtual void **SetCurrentMode** (const char \*mode\_name)=0  
*Sets the current session mode.*
- virtual int **GetInternalEnginesCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of available internal engines.*
- virtual int **GetSupportedDocumentTypesCount** (int engine\_id) const =0  
*Returns the number of supported document types within an internal engin with a given index.*
- virtual bool **HasSupportedDocumentType** (int engine\_id, const char \*doc\_name) const =0  
*Returns true iff there is a supported document type with a given name within an internal engine with a given index.*

- virtual const char \* **GetSupportedDocumentType** (int engine\_id, int doc\_id) const =0  
*Returns the supported document type name with a given indices of the internal engine and document type.*
- virtual int **GetEnabledDocumentTypesCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of enabled document types.*
- virtual bool **HasEnabledDocumentType** (const char \*doc\_name) const =0  
*Returns true iff there is an enabled document type with a given name.*
- virtual const char \* **GetEnabledDocumentType** (int doc\_id) const =0  
*Returns the enabled document type name with a given index.*
- virtual const **DocDocumentInfo & GetDocumentInfo** (const char \*doc\_name) const =0  
*Gets reference information about document type.*
- virtual const **DocDocumentInfo \* GetDocumentInfoPtr** (const char \*doc\_name) const =0  
*Gets reference information about document type.*
- virtual void **AddEnabledDocumentTypes** (const char \*doc\_type\_mask)=0  
*Adds enabled document types to the session settings, within the currently active mode.*
- virtual void **RemoveEnabledDocumentTypes** (const char \*doc\_type\_mask)=0  
*Removes the document types from the set of enabled ones.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsSetIterator PermissiblePrefixDocMasksBegin** ()=0  
*Returns a 'begin' iterator to the set of permissible prefix document masks for the current mode.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsSetIterator PermissiblePrefixDocMasksEnd** ()=0  
*Returns an 'end' iterator to the set of permissible prefix document masks for the current mode.*
- virtual bool **IsForensicsEnabled** () const =0  
*Returns true iff the document forensics functionality is enabled.*
- virtual void **EnableForensics** ()=0  
*Enables the document forensics functionality.*
- virtual void **DisableForensics** ()=0  
*Disables the document forensics functionality.*

### 1.92.1 Detailed Description

The class representing the document processing session settings.

Definition at line 24 of file [doc\\_session\\_settings.h](#).

### 1.92.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **Clone()**

```
virtual DocSessionSettings * se::doc::DocSessionSettings::Clone ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the session settings object.

#### **Returns**

A newly created object - deep copy of an instance. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

#### **AddEnabledDocumentTypes()**

```
virtual void se::doc::DocSessionSettings::AddEnabledDocumentTypes ( const char * doc_type_mask ) [pure virtual]
```

Adds enabled document types to the session settings, within the currently active mode.

**Parameters**

<code>doc_type_mask</code>	- a document type, or a mask with wildcards ('*'). The wildcard symbol will match any sequence of characters, and the lookup dictionary for matched document types are taken from the set of supported document types within the currently active mode.
----------------------------	---

NB: the set of matched document types must belong to a single internal engine.

**RemoveEnabledDocumentTypes()**

```
virtual void se::doc::DocSessionSettings::RemoveEnabledDocumentTypes (
    const char * doc_type_mask ) [pure virtual]
```

Removes the document types from the set of enabled ones.

**Parameters**

<code>doc_type_mask</code>	- a document type, or a mask with wildcards ('*'). The wildcard symbol will match any sequence of characters, and the lookup dictionary for matched document types are taken from the set of supported document types within the currently active mode.
----------------------------	---

**1.93 se::doc::DocTableField Class Reference**

The class representing a table field of a document.

```
#include <doc_fields.h>
```

**Public Member Functions**

- virtual ~**DocTableField** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const **DocBaseFieldInfo** & **GetBaseFieldInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ref)*
- virtual **DocBaseFieldInfo** & **GetMutableBaseFieldInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ref)*
- virtual const **DocBaseFieldInfo** \* **GetBaseFieldInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ptr)*
- virtual **DocBaseFieldInfo** \* **GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ptr)*
- virtual int **GetRowsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of rows in the table.*
- virtual int **GetColsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of columns in the table.*
- virtual const **DocTextField** & **GetCell** (int row, int col) const =0  
*Returns the cell of a table as a **DocTextField** (const ref)*
- virtual **DocTextField** & **GetMutableCell** (int row, int col)=0  
*Returns the cell of a table as a **DocTextField** (mutable ref)*
- virtual const **DocTextField** \* **GetCellPtr** (int row, int col) const =0

- virtual **DocTextField** \* **GetMutableCellIPtr** (int row, int col)=0
 

*Returns the cell of a table as a DocTextField (const ptr)*
- virtual void **SetCell** (int row, int col, const **DocTextField** &text\_field)=0
 

*Sets the cell of a table as a DocTextField.*
- virtual bool **HasColumnIndexByName** (const char \*col\_name) const =0
 

*Returns true if a column with given name exists, false, if not, or throws an exception if given column name is not in the documentation.*
- virtual int **GetColumnIndexByName** (const char \*col\_name) const =0
 

*Returns index of the column with given name, or throws exception if given column is not in the table or in the documentation.*
- virtual void **ResizeRows** (int rows)=0
 

*Resizes the set of rows of the table.*
- virtual void **ResizeRows** (int rows, const **DocTextField** &filler)=0
 

*Resizes the set of rows of the table with a given filler cell value.*
- virtual void **ResizeCols** (int cols)=0
 

*Resizes the set of columns of the table.*
- virtual void **ResizeCols** (int cols, const **DocTextField** &filler)=0
 

*Resizes the set of columns of the table with a given filler cell value.*
- virtual void **Serialize** (**se::common::Serializer** &serializer) const =0
 

*Serializes the field instance with a given serializer object.*
- virtual int **GetHeaderRowsCount** () const =0
 

*Returns the number of rows in the table header.*
- virtual int **GetHeaderColsCount** () const =0
 

*Returns the number of columns in the table header.*
- virtual const **DocTextField** & **GetHeaderCell** (int row, int col) const =0
 

*Returns the cell of a table header as a DocTextField (const ref)*
- virtual **DocTextField** & **GetHeaderMutableCell** (int row, int col)=0
 

*Returns the cell of a table header as a DocTextField (mutable ref)*
- virtual const **DocTextField** \* **GetHeaderCellIPtr** (int row, int col) const =0
 

*Returns the cell of a table header as a DocTextField (const ptr)*
- virtual **DocTextField** \* **GetHeaderMutableCellIPtr** (int row, int col)=0
 

*Returns the cell of a table header as a DocTextField (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetHeaderCell** (int row, int col, const **DocTextField** &text\_field)=0
 

*Sets the cell of a table header as a DocTextField.*
- virtual void **ResizeHeaderRows** (int rows)=0
 

*Resizes the set of rows of the table header.*
- virtual void **ResizeHeaderRows** (int rows, const **DocTextField** &filler)=0
 

*Resizes the set of rows of the table header with a given filler cell value.*
- virtual void **ResizeHeaderCols** (int cols)=0
 

*Resizes the set of columns of the table header.*
- virtual void **ResizeHeaderCols** (int cols, const **DocTextField** &filler)=0
 

*Resizes the set of columns of the table header with a given filler cell value.*
- virtual const char \* **GetColName** (int col) const =0
 

*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual void **SetColName** (int col, const char \*col\_name)=0
 

*Sets the name of the column with a given index.*

### 1.93.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a table field of a document.

Definition at line 293 of file [doc\\_fields.h](#).

### 1.93.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **GetColName()**

```
virtual const char * se::doc::DocTableField::GetColName (
    int col ) const [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the name of the column with a given index

## 1.94 se::doc::DocTableFieldsIterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a collection of table fields.

```
#include <doc_fields_iterators.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocTableFieldsIterator** (const [DocTableFieldsIterator](#) &other)
 

*Copy ctor.*
- **DocTableFieldsIterator** & **operator=** (const [DocTableFieldsIterator](#) &other)
 

*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocTableFieldsIterator** ()
 

*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const
 

*Returns the field name (the collection key)*
- const [DocTableField](#) & **GetField** () const
 

*Returns the field value (const ref)*
- const [DocTableField](#) \* **GetFieldPtr** () const
 

*Returns the field value (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()
 

*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- void **operator++** ()
 

*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocTableFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const
 

*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocTableFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const
 

*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocTableFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const
 

*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different fields.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static **DocTableFieldsIterator ConstructFromImpl** (const DocTableFieldsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocTableFieldsIterator** (const DocTableFieldsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- class DocTableFieldsIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.94.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for a collection of table fields.

Definition at line 265 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

### 1.94.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **pimpl\_**

```
class DocTableFieldsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocTableFieldsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

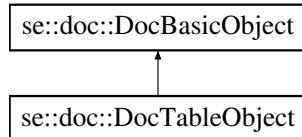
Definition at line 302 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.95 se::doc::DocTableObject Class Reference

The graphical object representing a table.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocTableObject:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocTableObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetRowsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of table rows.*
- virtual int **GetColsCount** (int row) const =0  
*Returns the number of table columns. Rows may contain different number of columns.*
- virtual void **ResizeRows** (int rows)=0  
*Resizes the set of rows.*
- virtual void **ResizeCols** (int row, int cols)=0  
*Resizes the set of columns.*
- virtual const char \* **GetColName** (int col, int row) const =0  
*Returns the name of the column.*
- virtual void **SetColName** (int col, int first\_row, const char \*col\_name)=0  
*Sets the name of the column. Number of columns in first row limits the number of column names.*
- virtual const [DocTextObject](#) & **GetTextCell** (int row, int col) const =0  
*Returns the text object of the given cell (const ref)*
- virtual const [DocTextObject](#) \* **GetTextCellPtr** (int row, int col) const =0  
*Returns the text object of the given cell (const ptr)*
- virtual const [DocMultiStringTextObject](#) & **GetCell** (int row, int col) const =0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual [DocMultiStringTextObject](#) & **GetMutableCell** (int row, int col)=0  
*Returns the cell by given row and column indices (mutable ref)*
- virtual const [DocMultiStringTextObject](#) \* **GetCellPtr** (int row, int col) const =0  
*Returns the cell by given row and column indices (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocMultiStringTextObject](#) \* **GetMutableCellPtr** (int row, int col)=0  
*Returns the cell by given row and column indices (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetCell** (int row, int col, const [DocMultiStringTextObject](#) &multi\_string\_text\_object)=0  
*Sets the cell by given row and column indices.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual ~**DocBasicObject** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()

*Returns the object type name.*

## Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()

*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

### 1.95.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a table.

Definition at line [246](#) of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

### 1.95.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **GetCell()**

```
virtual const DocMultiStringTextObject & se::doc::DocTableObject::GetCell (
    int row,
    int col ) const [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the cell by given row and column indices (const ref)

## 1.96 [se::doc::DocTableObjectsCrossPagelteator](#) Class Reference

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of table objects from several pages.

```
#include <doc_physical_document_iterators.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocTableObjectsCrossPagelterator** (const [DocTableObjectsCrossPagelterator](#) &other)
 

*Copy ctor.*
- **DocTableObjectsCrossPagelterator** & **operator=** (const [DocTableObjectsCrossPagelterator](#) &other)
 

*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocTableObjectsCrossPagelterator** ()
 

*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetPhysicalPageID** () const
 

*Return ID of a physical page containing current object.*
- int **GetObjectID** () const
 

*Return ID of an object.*
- const [DocTableObject](#) & **GetTableObject** () const
 

*Returns the table object (const ref)*
- const [DocTableObject](#) \* **GetTableObjectPtr** () const
 

*Returns the table object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()
 

*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocTableObjectsCrossPagelterator](#) &rvalue) const
 

*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocTableObjectsCrossPagelterator](#) &rvalue) const
 

*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocTableObjectsCrossPagelterator](#) &rvalue) const
 

*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocTableObjectsCrossPagelterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocTableObjectsCrossPagelterator](#) &Impl &pimpl)
 

*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocTableObjectsCrossPagelterator** (const [DocTableObjectsCrossPagelteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)
 

*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- [DocTableObjectsCrossPagelteratorImpl](#) \* **pimpl\_**

*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.96.1 Detailed Description

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of table objects from several pages.

Definition at line 171 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

### 1.96.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

```
DocTableObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator::pimpl_ ←  
[private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 210 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.97 se::doc::DocTableObjectsIterator Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **DocTableObjectsIterator** (const [DocTableObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocTableObjectsIterator** & **operator=** (const [DocTableObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocTableObjectsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const [DocTableObject](#) & **GetTableObject** () const  
*Returns the table object (const ref)*
- const [DocTableObject](#) \* **GetTableObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the table object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocTableObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocTableObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocTableObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocTableObjectsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocTableObjectsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocTableObjectsIterator** (const [DocTableObjectsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- [DocTableObjectsIteratorImpl](#) \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.97.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 194 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.97.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

DocTableObjectsIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocTableObjectsIterator::pimpl\_ [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 227 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.98 se::doc::DocTagsCollection Class Reference

The class representing the collection of tags CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_tags_collection.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocTagsCollection** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetTagsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of tags.*
- virtual bool **HasTag** (const char \*tag) const =0  
*Returns true iff there is a tag with a given name in the collection.*
- virtual void **AddTag** (const char \*tag)=0  
*Adds a tag with a given name to the collection.*
- virtual void **RemoveTag** (const char \*tag)=0  
*Removes a tag with a given name from the collection.*
- virtual se::common::StringsSetIterator **TagsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a 'begin' set-like iterator to the collection.*
- virtual se::common::StringsSetIterator **TagsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an 'end' set-like iterator to the collection.*
- virtual void **Serialize** (se::common::Serializer &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the tags collection instance with a given serializer object.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static DocTagsCollection \* **Create** ()  
*Creates a new DocTagsCollection object.*

### 1.98.1 Detailed Description

The class representing the collection of tags CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 23 of file [doc\\_tags\\_collection.h](#).

### 1.98.2 Member Function Documentation

#### Create()

```
static DocTagsCollection * se::doc::DocTagsCollection::Create ( ) [static]
```

Creates a new [DocTagsCollection](#) object.

#### Returns

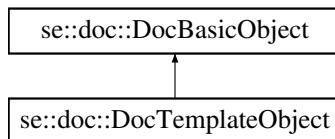
A newly created object with empty collection. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

## 1.99 se::doc::DocTemplateObject Class Reference

The graphical object representing a fixed subform template.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for [se::doc::DocTemplateObject](#):



#### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~[DocTemplateObject](#) () override=default

*Default dtor.*

#### Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual ~[DocBasicObject](#) ()=default

*Default dtor.*

- virtual const char \* [ObjectType](#) () const =0

*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*

- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & [GetBaseObjectInfo](#) () const =0

*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*

- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & [GetMutableBaseObjectInfo](#) ()=0

*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*

- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* [GetBaseObjectInfoPtr](#) () const =0

*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*

- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* [GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr](#) ()=0

*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*

- virtual void [Serialize](#) ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0

*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()

*Returns the object type name.*

### Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()

*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

#### 1.99.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a fixed subform template.

Definition at line 134 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

## 1.100 se::doc::DocTextField Class Reference

The class representing a text field of a document.

```
#include <doc_fields.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocTextField** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) & **GetBaseFieldInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseFieldInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) \* **GetBaseFieldInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ptr)*
- virtual const [se::common::OcrString](#) & **GetOcrString** () const =0  
*Returns the field recognition result (const ref)*
- virtual [se::common::OcrString](#) & **GetMutableOcrString** ()=0  
*Returns the field recognition result (mutable ref)*
- virtual const [se::common::OcrString](#) \* **GetOcrStringPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the field recognition result (const ptr)*
- virtual [se::common::OcrString](#) \* **GetMutableOcrStringPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the field recognition result (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetOcrString** (const [se::common::OcrString](#) &ocrstring)=0  
*Sets the field recognition result.*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the field instance with a given serializer object.*

### 1.100.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a text field of a document.

Definition at line 147 of file [doc\\_fields.h](#).

## 1.101 se::doc::DocTextFieldsIterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a collection of text fields.

```
#include <doc_fields_iterators.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocTextFieldsIterator** (const DocTextFieldsIterator &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocTextFieldsIterator & operator=** (const DocTextFieldsIterator &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocTextFieldsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const  
*Returns the field name (the collection key)*
- const DocTextField & **GetField** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ref)*
- const DocTextField \* **GetFieldPtr** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const DocTextFieldsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator==** (const DocTextFieldsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator!=** (const DocTextFieldsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different fields.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static DocTextFieldsIterator **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocTextFieldsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocTextFieldsIterator** (const DocTextFieldsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

**Private Attributes**

- class DocTextFieldsIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

**1.101.1 Detailed Description**

Const-ref iterator for a collection of text fields.

Definition at line [26](#) of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

**1.101.2 Member Data Documentation****pimpl\_**

```
class DocTextFieldsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocTextFieldsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

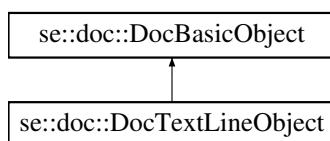
Definition at line [63](#) of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

**1.102 se::doc::DocTextLineObject Class Reference**

The graphical object representing a text line.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocTextLineObject:

**Public Member Functions**

- virtual ~**DocTextLineObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const **se::common::OcrString** & **GetOcrString** () const =0  
*Returns the text line recognition result (const ref)*
- virtual const **se::common::OcrString** \* **GetOcrStringPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the text line recognition result (const ptr)*

### Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual ~**DocBasicObject** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()  
*Returns the object type name.*

### Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

#### 1.102.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a text line.

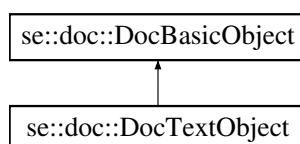
Definition at line 23 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

### 1.103 [se::doc::DocTextObject Class Reference](#)

The graphical object representing a text.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for [se::doc::DocTextObject](#):



## Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocTextObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const [se::common::OcrString & GetOcrString](#) () const =0  
*Returns the text line recognition result (const ref)*
- virtual const [se::common::OcrString \\* GetOcrStringPtr](#) () const =0  
*Returns the text line recognition result (const ptr)*
- virtual int **GetTextLineObjectsCount** () const =0  
*Return the number of text lines.*
- virtual const [DocTextLineObject & GetTextLineObject](#) (int index) const =0  
*Returns the text line object by line index (const ref)*
- virtual const [DocTextLineObject \\* GetTextLineObjectPtr](#) (int index) const =0  
*Returns the text line object by line index (const ptr)*
- virtual [se::common::OcrString & GetMutableOcrString](#) ()=0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual [se::common::OcrString \\* GetMutableOcrStringPtr](#) ()=0  
*Returns the text line recognition result (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetOcrString** (const [se::common::OcrString & ocrstring](#))=0  
*Sets the text line recognition result.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual ~**DocBasicObject** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo & GetBaseObjectInfo](#) () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo & GetMutableBaseObjectInfo](#) ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo \\* GetBaseObjectInfoPtr](#) () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo \\* GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr](#) ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer & serializer](#)) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()  
*Returns the object type name.*

## Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

### 1.103.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a text.

Definition at line 41 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

### 1.103.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **GetMutableOcrString()**

```
virtual se::common::OcrString & se::doc::DocTextObject::GetMutableOcrString () [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the text line recognition result (mutable ref)

## 1.104 **se::doc::DocTextObjectsCrossPagelterator Class Reference**

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of text objects from several pages.

```
#include <doc_physical_document_iterators.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocTextObjectsCrossPagelterator** (const [DocTextObjectsCrossPagelterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocTextObjectsCrossPagelterator** & **operator=** (const [DocTextObjectsCrossPagelterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocTextObjectsCrossPagelterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetPhysicalPageID** () const  
*Return ID of a physical page containing current object.*
- int **GetObjectID** () const  
*Return ID of an object.*
- const [DocTextObject](#) & **GetTextObject** () const  
*Returns the text object (const ref)*
- const [DocTextObject](#) \* **GetTextObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the text object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocTextObjectsCrossPagelterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocTextObjectsCrossPagelterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocTextObjectsCrossPagelterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

**Static Public Member Functions**

- static **DocTextObjectsCrossPagelIterator** **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocTextObjectsCrossPagelIteratorImpl &pimpl)

*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

**Private Member Functions**

- **DocTextObjectsCrossPagelIterator** (const DocTextObjectsCrossPagelIteratorImpl &pimpl)

*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

**Private Attributes**

- DocTextObjectsCrossPagelIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**

*Pointer to internal implementation.*

**1.104.1 Detailed Description**

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of text objects from several pages.

Definition at line 36 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

**1.104.2 Member Data Documentation****pimpl\_**

DocTextObjectsCrossPagelIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocTextObjectsCrossPagelIterator::pimpl\_ [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 75 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

**1.105 se::doc::DocTextObjectsIterator Class Reference****Public Member Functions**

- **DocTextObjectsIterator** (const DocTextObjectsIterator &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocTextObjectsIterator** & **operator=** (const DocTextObjectsIterator &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocTextObjectsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const **DocTextObject** & **GetTextObject** () const  
*Returns the text object (const ref)*
- const **DocTextObject** \* **GetTextObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the text object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const DocTextObjectsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const DocTextObjectsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const DocTextObjectsIterator &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static **DocTextObjectsIterator ConstructFromImpl** (const DocTextObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocTextObjectsIterator** (const DocTextObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- DocTextObjectsIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.105.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 85 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.105.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **pimpl\_**

DocTextObjectsIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocTextObjectsIterator::pimpl\_ [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 118 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.106 se::doc::Document Class Reference

Class representing a recognized [Document](#).

```
#include <doc_document.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**Document** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetTextFieldsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of text fields in a document.*
- virtual bool **HasTextField** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Checks if a text field exists by name.*
- virtual const **DocTextField** & **GetTextField** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Text field getter by name.*
- virtual const **DocTextField** \* **GetTextFieldPtr** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Text field getter by name.*
- virtual **DocTextFieldsIterator** **TextFieldsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of text fields.*
- virtual **DocTextFieldsIterator** **TextFieldsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an end-iterator for an internal collection of text fields.*
- virtual int **GetImageFieldsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of image fields in a document.*
- virtual bool **HasImageField** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Checks if an image field exists by name.*
- virtual const **DocImageField** & **GetImageField** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Image field getter by name.*
- virtual const **DocImageField** \* **GetImageFieldPtr** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Image field getter by name.*
- virtual **DocImageFieldsIterator** **ImageFieldsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of image fields.*
- virtual **DocImageFieldsIterator** **ImageFieldsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an end-iterator for an internal collection of image fields.*
- virtual int **GetCheckboxFieldsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of checkbox fields in a document.*
- virtual bool **HasCheckboxField** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Checks if a checkbox field exists by name.*
- virtual const **DocCheckboxField** & **GetCheckboxField** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Checkbox field getter by name.*
- virtual const **DocCheckboxField** \* **GetCheckboxFieldPtr** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Checkbox field getter by name.*
- virtual **DocCheckboxFieldsIterator** **CheckboxFieldsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of checkbox fields.*
- virtual **DocCheckboxFieldsIterator** **CheckboxFieldsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an end-iterator for an internal collection of checkbox fields.*
- virtual int **GetForensicFieldsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of forensic fields in a document.*
- virtual bool **HasForensicField** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Checks if a forensic field exists by name.*
- virtual const **DocForensicField** & **GetForensicField** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Forensic field getter by name.*
- virtual const **DocForensicField** \* **GetForensicFieldPtr** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Forensic field getter by name.*
- virtual **DocForensicFieldsIterator** **ForensicFieldsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of forensic fields.*
- virtual **DocForensicFieldsIterator** **ForensicFieldsEnd** () const =0

- virtual int **GetForensicCheckFieldsCount** () const =0
  - Returns the number of forensic check fields in a document.*
- virtual bool **HasForensicCheckField** (const char \*name) const =0
  - Checks if a forensic check field exists by name.*
- virtual const **DocForensicCheckField** & **GetForensicCheckField** (const char \*name) const =0
  - Forensic check field getter by name.*
- virtual const **DocForensicCheckField** \* **GetForensicCheckFieldPtr** (const char \*name) const =0
  - Forensic check field getter by name.*
- virtual **DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator** **ForensicCheckFieldsBegin** () const =0
  - Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of forensic check fields.*
- virtual **DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator** **ForensicCheckFieldsEnd** () const =0
  - Returns an end-iterator for an internal collection of forensic check fields.*
- virtual int **GetTableFieldsCount** () const =0
  - Returns the number of table fields in a document.*
- virtual bool **HasTableField** (const char \*name) const =0
  - Checks if a table field exists by name.*
- virtual const **DocTableField** & **GetTableField** (const char \*name) const =0
  - Table field getter by name.*
- virtual const **DocTableField** \* **GetTableFieldPtr** (const char \*name) const =0
  - Table field getter by name.*
- virtual **DocTableFieldsIterator** **TableFieldsBegin** () const =0
  - Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of table fields.*
- virtual **DocTableFieldsIterator** **TableFieldsEnd** () const =0
  - Returns an end-iterator for an internal collection of table fields.*
- virtual int **GetBarcodeFieldsCount** () const =0
  - Returns the number of barcode fields in a document.*
- virtual bool **HasBarcodeField** (const char \*name) const =0
  - Checks if a barcode field exists by name.*
- virtual const **DocBarcodeField** & **GetBarcodeField** (const char \*name) const =0
  - Barcode field getter by name.*
- virtual const **DocBarcodeField** \* **GetBarcodeFieldPtr** (const char \*name) const =0
  - Barcode field getter by name.*
- virtual **DocBarcodeFieldsIterator** **BarcodeFieldsBegin** () const =0
  - Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of barcode fields.*
- virtual **DocBarcodeFieldsIterator** **BarcodeFieldsEnd** () const =0
  - Returns an end-iterator for an internal collection of barcode fields.*
- virtual int **GetAttributesCount** () const =0
  - Returns the number of document attributes.*
- virtual bool **HasAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name) const =0
  - Checks if an attribute exists with a given name.*
- virtual const char \* **GetAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name) const =0
  - Returns an attribute value for a given name.*
- virtual void **SetAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name, const char \*attr\_value)=0
  - Sets an attribute key-value pair.*
- virtual void **RemoveAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name)=0
  - Removes an attribute with a given name.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsMapIterator** **AttributesBegin** () const =0
  - Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of attributes.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsMapIterator** **AttributesEnd** () const =0
  - Returns an end-iterator for an internal collection of attributes.*

- virtual const char \* **GetType** () const =0  
*Returns document's type.*
- virtual void **Serialize** (se::common::Serializer &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the document instance with a given serializer object.*
- virtual int **GetPhysicalDocIdx** () const =0  
*Return indice of the connected physical document.*
- virtual DocTextField & **GetMutableTextField** (const char \*name)=0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual DocTextField \* **GetMutableTextFieldPtr** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable text field getter by name.*
- virtual void **SetTextField** (const char \*name, const DocTextField &field)=0  
*Text field setter.*
- virtual void **RemoveTextField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Removes a text field with a given name.*
- virtual DocImageField & **GetMutableImageField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable image field getter by name.*
- virtual DocImageField \* **GetMutableImageFieldPtr** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable image field getter by name.*
- virtual void **SetImageField** (const char \*name, const DocImageField &field)=0  
*Image field setter.*
- virtual void **RemoveImageField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Removes an image field with a given name.*
- virtual DocCheckboxField & **GetMutableCheckboxField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable checkbox field getter by name.*
- virtual DocCheckboxField \* **GetMutableCheckboxFieldPtr** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable checkbox field getter by name.*
- virtual void **SetCheckboxField** (const char \*name, const DocCheckboxField &field)=0  
*Checkbox field setter.*
- virtual void **RemoveCheckboxField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Removes a checkbox field with a given name.*
- virtual DocForensicField & **GetMutableForensicField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable forensic field getter by name.*
- virtual DocForensicField \* **GetMutableForensicFieldPtr** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable forensic field getter by name.*
- virtual void **SetForensicField** (const char \*name, const DocForensicField &field)=0  
*Forensic field setter.*
- virtual void **RemoveForensicField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Removes a forensic field with a given name.*
- virtual DocForensicCheckField & **GetMutableForensicCheckField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable forensic check field getter by name.*
- virtual DocForensicCheckField \* **GetMutableForensicCheckFieldPtr** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable forensic check field getter by name.*
- virtual void **SetForensicCheckField** (const char \*name, const DocForensicCheckField &field)=0  
*Forensic check field setter.*
- virtual void **RemoveForensicCheckField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Removes a forensic check field with a given name.*
- virtual DocTableField & **GetMutableTableField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable table field getter by name.*
- virtual DocTableField \* **GetMutableTableFieldPtr** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable table field getter by name.*

- virtual void **SetTableField** (const char \*name, const [DocTableField](#) &field)=0  
*Table field setter.*
- virtual void **RemoveTableField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Removes a table field with a given name.*
- virtual [DocBarcodeField](#) & **GetMutableBarcodeField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable barcode field getter by name.*
- virtual [DocBarcodeField](#) \* **GetMutableBarcodeFieldPtr** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable barcode field getter by name.*
- virtual void **SetBarcodeField** (const char \*name, const [DocBarcodeField](#) &field)=0  
*Barcode field setter.*
- virtual void **RemoveBarcodeField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Removes a barcode field with a given name.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Service method, returns "Document".*

### 1.106.1 Detailed Description

Class representing a recognized [Document](#).

Definition at line 22 of file [doc\\_document.h](#).

### 1.106.2 Member Function Documentation

#### **GetMutableTextField()**

```
virtual DocTextField & se::doc::Document::GetMutableTextField (
    const char * name ) [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Mutable text field getter by name

## 1.107 se::doc::DocumentsIterator Class Reference

A constant iterator for a collection of [Document](#) instances.

```
#include <doc_documents_iterator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocumentsIterator** (const **DocumentsIterator** &other)
 

*Copy ctor.*
- **DocumentsIterator** & **operator=** (const **DocumentsIterator** &other)
 

*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocumentsIterator** ()
 

*Dtor (non-trivial)*
- int **GetID** () const
 

*Returns a document ID.*
- const **Document** & **GetDocument** () const
 

*Constant getter for the document instance.*
- const **Document** \* **GetDocumentPtr** () const
 

*Constant getter for the document instance.*
- void **Advance** ()
 

*Moves the iterator to the next object in a collection.*
- void **operator++** ()
 

*Operator which moves the iterator to the next object in a collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const **DocumentsIterator** &rvalue) const
 

*Checks whether the iterator points to the same object as rvalue.*
- bool **operator==** (const **DocumentsIterator** &rvalue) const
 

*Operator which checks whether the iterator points to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const **DocumentsIterator** &rvalue) const
 

*Operator which checks whether the iterator points to a different object.*
- const **DocTagsCollection** & **GetTags** () const
 

*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS Returns a collection of tags associated with a document in the collection.*
- const **DocTagsCollection** \* **GetTagsPtr** () const
 

*Returns a collection of tags associated with a document in the collection.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static **DocumentsIterator** **ConstructFromImpl** (const **DocumentsIteratorImpl** &pimpl)
 

*A public handle for the internal ctor.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocumentsIterator** (const **DocumentsIteratorImpl** &pimpl)
 

*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- **DocumentsIteratorImpl** \* **pimpl\_**

*Internal representation of the iterator.*

### 1.107.1 Detailed Description

A constant iterator for a collection of **Document** instances.

Definition at line 26 of file [doc\\_documents\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.107.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

```
DocumentsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocumentsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Internal representation of the iterator.

Definition at line 71 of file [doc\\_documents\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.108 se::doc::DocumentsMutableIterator Class Reference

A mutable iterator for a collection of [Document](#) instances CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_documents_iterator.h>
```

#### Public Member Functions

- **DocumentsMutableIterator** (const [DocumentsMutableIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocumentsMutableIterator** & **operator=** (const [DocumentsMutableIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocumentsMutableIterator** ()  
*Dtor (non-trivial)*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns a document ID.*
- const [Document](#) & **GetDocument** () const  
*Constant getter for the document instance.*
- [Document](#) & **GetMutableDocument** () const  
*Mutable getter for the document instance.*
- const [Document](#) \* **GetDocumentPtr** () const  
*Constant getter for the document instance.*
- [Document](#) \* **GetMutableDocumentPtr** () const  
*Mutable getter for the document instance.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Moves the iterator to the next object in a collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Operator which moves the iterator to the next object in a collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocumentsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Checks whether the iterator points to the same object as rvalue.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocumentsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Operator which checks whether the iterator points to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocumentsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Operator which checks whether the iterator points to a different object.*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns a collection of tags associated with a document in the collection.*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns a collection of tags associated with a document in the collection.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static **DocumentsMutableIterator** **ConstructFromImpl** (const **DocumentsMutableIteratorImpl** &pimpl)  
*A public handle for the main ctor.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocumentsMutableIterator** (const **DocumentsMutableIteratorImpl** &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- **DocumentsMutableIteratorImpl** \* **pimpl\_**  
*Internal representation of the iterator.*

#### 1.108.1 Detailed Description

A mutable iterator for a collection of [Document](#) instances CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 82 of file [doc\\_documents\\_iterator.h](#).

#### 1.108.2 Member Data Documentation

##### **pimpl\_**

`DocumentsMutableIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocumentsMutableIterator::pimpl_ [private]`

Internal representation of the iterator.

Definition at line 128 of file [doc\\_documents\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.109 se::doc::DocumentsMutableSliceIterator Class Reference

A mutable iterator for a subset of the collection of [Document](#) instances TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_documents_iterator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocumentsMutableSlicelIterator** (const [DocumentsMutableSlicelIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocumentsMutableSlicelIterator** & **operator=** (const [DocumentsMutableSlicelIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocumentsMutableSlicelIterator** ()  
*Dtor (non-trivial)*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns a document ID.*
- const [Document](#) & **GetDocument** () const  
*Constant getter for the document instance.*
- [Document](#) & **GetMutableDocument** () const  
*Mutable getter for the document instance.*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns a collection of tags associated with a document in the collection.*
- const [Document](#) \* **GetDocumentPtr** () const  
*Constant getter for the document instance.*
- [Document](#) \* **GetMutableDocumentPtr** () const  
*Mutable getter for the document instance.*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns a collection of tags associated with a document in the collection.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Moves the iterator to the next object in a collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Operator which moves the iterator to the next object in a collection.*
- bool **Finished** () const  
*Returns true when the iterator reached the end of the subset.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocumentsMutableSlicelIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocumentsMutableSlicelIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*A public handle for the main ctor.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocumentsMutableSlicelIterator** (const [DocumentsMutableSlicelIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- [DocumentsMutableSlicelIteratorImpl](#) \* **pimpl\_**  
*Internal representation of the iterator.*

### 1.109.1 Detailed Description

A mutable iterator for a subset of the collection of [Document](#) instances TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 194 of file [doc\\_documents\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.109.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

DocumentsMutableSliceIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocumentsMutableSliceIterator::pimpl\_ [private]

Internal representation of the iterator.

Definition at line 236 of file [doc\\_documents\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.110 se::doc::DocumentsSlicelteator Class Reference

A const iterator for a subset of the collection of [Document](#) instances TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_documents_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocumentsSlicelteator** (const [DocumentsSlicelteator](#) &other)
   
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocumentsSlicelteator** & **operator=** (const [DocumentsSlicelteator](#) &other)
   
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocumentsSlicelteator** ()
   
*Dtor (non-trivial)*
- int **GetID** () const
   
*Returns a document ID.*
- const [Document](#) & **GetDocument** () const
   
*Constant getter for the document instance.*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const
   
*Returns a collection of tags associated with a document in the collection.*
- const [Document](#) \* **GetDocumentPtr** () const
   
*Constant getter for the document instance.*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const
   
*Returns a collection of tags associated with a document in the collection.*
- void **Advance** ()
   
*Moves the iterator to the next object in a collection.*
- void **operator++** ()
   
*Operator which moves the iterator to the next object in a collection.*
- bool **Finished** () const
   
*Returns true when the iterator reached the end of the subset.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocumentsSlicelteator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocumentsSlicelteatorImpl](#) &pimpl)
   
*A public handle for the main ctor.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocumentsSlicelteator** (const [DocumentsSlicelteatorImpl](#) &pimpl)
   
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- `DocumentsSliceIteratorImpl * pimpl_`

*Internal representation of the iterator.*

### 1.110.1 Detailed Description

A const iterator for a subset of the collection of `Document` instances TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 144 of file `doc_documents_iterator.h`.

### 1.110.2 Member Data Documentation

#### `pimpl_`

`DocumentsSliceIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocumentsSliceIterator::pimpl_ [private]`

Internal representation of the iterator.

Definition at line 181 of file `doc_documents_iterator.h`.

## 1.111 `se::doc::DocVideoSession` Class Reference

The class representing video processing session CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_video_session.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~`DocVideoSession` ()=default
  - Default dtor.*
- virtual `DocProcessingSettings * CreateProcessingSettings () const` =0
  - Creates a processing settings instance.*
- virtual const char \* `GetActivationRequest ()`=0
  - Get an activation request for this session (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)*
- virtual void `Activate (const char *activation_response)=0`
  - Activate current session (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)*
- virtual bool `IsActivated () const` =0
  - Check if current session was activated (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)*
- virtual void `ProcessImage (const se::common::Image &in_image, const DocProcessingSettings &settings)=0`
  - Launches processing of a video frame with given processing settings.*
- virtual void `Reset ()`=0
  - Resets the internal state of the session.*
- virtual const `DocResult & GetCurrentResult () const` =0
  - Returns the current result (const ref)*
- virtual `DocResult & GetMutableCurrentResult ()`=0
  - Returns the current result (mutable ref)*
- virtual const `DocResult * GetCurrentResultPtr () const` =0
  - Returns the current result (const ptr)*
- virtual `DocResult * GetMutableCurrentResultPtr ()`=0
  - Returns the current result (mutable ptr)*

### 1.111.1 Detailed Description

The class representing video processing session CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 24 of file [doc\\_video\\_session.h](#).

### 1.111.2 Member Function Documentation

#### CreateProcessingSettings()

```
virtual DocProcessingSettings * se::doc::DocVideoSession::CreateProcessingSettings ( ) const  
[pure virtual]
```

Creates a processing settings instance.

##### Returns

A newly created processing settings instance. An object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

#### GetActivationRequest()

```
virtual const char * se::doc::DocVideoSession::GetActivationRequest ( ) [pure virtual]
```

Get an activation request for this session (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)

##### Returns

A string with activation request

#### Activate()

```
virtual void se::doc::DocVideoSession::Activate (const char * activation_response ) [pure virtual]
```

Activate current session (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)

##### Parameters

<i>activation_response</i>	- the response from activation server
----------------------------	---------------------------------------

#### IsActivated()

```
virtual bool se::doc::DocVideoSession::IsActivated ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Check if current session was activated (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)

**Returns**

Boolen check (true/false)

**ProcessImage()**

```
virtual void se::doc::DocVideoSession::ProcessImage (
    const se::common::Image & in_image,
    const DocProcessingSettings & settings ) [pure virtual]
```

Launches processing of a video frame with given processing settings.

**Parameters**

<i>in_image</i>	- input image for processing
<i>settings</i>	- processing settings instance

**1.112 se::doc::DocView Class Reference**

The class representing an image view stored in the graphical structure CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_view.h>
```

**Public Member Functions**

- virtual ~**DocView** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const se::common::Image & **GetImage** () const =0  
*Returns the associated image (const ref)*
- virtual se::common::Image & **GetMutableImage** ()=0  
*Returns the associated image (mutable ref)*
- virtual const se::common::Image \* **GetImagePtr** () const =0  
*Returns the associated image (const ptr)*
- virtual se::common::Image \* **GetMutableImagePtr** ()=0  
*Returns the associated image (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetImage** (const se::common::Image &image)=0  
*Sets the associated image.*
- virtual int **GetAncestorID** () const =0  
*Returns the immediate ancestor view ID in the views tree.*
- virtual void **SetAncestorID** (int anc\_id)=0  
*Sets the immediate ancestor view ID in the views tree.*
- virtual int **GetRootAncestorID** () const =0  
*Returns the highest ancestor view ID in the views tree.*
- virtual void **SetRootAncestorID** (int root\_anc\_id)=0  
*Sets the highest ancestor view ID in the views tree.*
- virtual const se::common::ProjectiveTransform & **GetTransform** () const =0  
*Returns the projective transform from immediate ancestor to the current view (const ref)*
- virtual se::common::ProjectiveTransform & **GetMutableTransform** ()=0

- virtual void **SetTransform** (const se::common::ProjectiveTransform &transform)=0
 

*Returns the projective transform from immediate ancestor to the current view (mutable ref)*
- virtual const se::common::ProjectiveTransform \* **GetTransformPtr** () const =0
 

*Sets the projective transform from immediate ancestor to the current view.*
- virtual se::common::ProjectiveTransform \* **GetMutableTransformPtr** ()=0
 

*Returns the projective transform from immediate ancestor to the current view (const ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** (se::common::Serializer &serializer) const =0
 

*Returns the projective transform from immediate ancestor to the current view (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** (se::common::Serializer &serializer) const =0
 

*Serializes the view instance with a given serializer object.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()
 

*Service method, returns object class name.*

#### 1.112.1 Detailed Description

The class representing an image view stored in the graphical structure CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 24 of file [doc\\_view.h](#).

### 1.113 se::doc::DocViewsCollection Class Reference

The class representing the collection of views CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_views_collection.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocViewsCollection** ()=default
 

*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetViewsCount** () const =0
 

*Returns the number of views.*
- virtual bool **HasView** (int view\_id) const =0
 

*Returns true iff there is a view with a given ID.*
- virtual const **DocView** & **GetView** (int view\_id) const =0
 

*Returns the view with a given ID (const ref)*
- virtual **DocView** & **GetMutableView** (int view\_id)=0
 

*Returns the view with a given ID (mutable ref)*
- virtual const **DocTagsCollection** & **GetViewTags** (int view\_id) const =0
 

*Returns the tags collection of the view with a given ID.*
- virtual const **DocView** \* **GetViewPtr** (int view\_id) const =0
 

*Returns the view with a given ID (const ptr)*
- virtual **DocView** \* **GetMutableViewPtr** (int view\_id)=0
 

*Returns the view with a given ID (mutable ptr)*
- virtual const **DocTagsCollection** \* **GetViewTagsPtr** (int view\_id) const =0
 

*Returns the tags collection of the view with a given ID.*
- virtual **DocViewsMutableIterator** **RegisterView** (const se::common::Image &image)=0

- Registers a new top-level view.
- virtual `DocViewsMutableIterator RegisterDerivedView` (const `se::common::Image &image`, int `ancestor_id`, const `se::common::ProjectiveTransform &transform`)=0
  - Registers a new derived view.
- virtual void `DeleteOrphans` ()=0
  - Removes all views whose immediate ancestors do not exist.
- virtual void `DeleteView` (int `view_id`)=0
  - Removes the view with a given ID.
- virtual `DocViewsIterator ViewsBegin` () const =0
  - Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the views collection.
- virtual `DocViewsIterator ViewsEnd` () const =0
  - Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the views collection.
- virtual `DocViewsMutableIterator MutableViewsBegin` ()=0
  - Returns a mutable 'begin' iterator to the views collection.
- virtual `DocViewsMutableIterator MutableViewsEnd` ()=0
  - Returns a mutable 'end' iterator to the views collection.
- virtual `DocViewsSliceliterator ViewsSlice` (const char \*`tag`) const =0
  - Returns a constant iterator to the subset of views with a given tag.
- virtual `DocViewsMutableSliceliterator MutableViewsSlice` (const char \*`tag`)=0
  - Returns a mutable iterator to the subset of views with a given tag.
- virtual void `Serialize` (`se::common::Serializer &serializer`) const =0
  - Serializes the instance with a given serializer object.

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* `BaseClassNameStatic` ()
  - Service method, returns object class name.*

### 1.113.1 Detailed Description

The class representing the collection of views CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 25 of file `doc_views_collection.h`.

### 1.113.2 Member Function Documentation

#### RegisterView()

```
virtual DocViewsMutableIterator se::doc::DocViewsCollection::RegisterView (
    const se::common::Image & image ) [pure virtual]
```

Registers a new top-level view.

##### Parameters

<code>image</code>	- the image to associate with a new view
--------------------	--

**Returns**

A mutable views iterator pointing to the newly created view

**RegisterDerivedView()**

```
virtual DocViewsMutableIterator se::doc::DocViewsCollection::RegisterDerivedView (
    const se::common::Image & image,
    int ancestor_id,
    const se::common::ProjectiveTransform & transform ) [pure virtual]
```

Registers a new derived view.

**Parameters**

<i>image</i>	- the image to associate with a new view
<i>ancestor_id</i>	- the ID of an immediate ancestor
<i>transform</i>	- the projective tranform from immediate ancestor to the new view

**Returns**

A mutable views iterator pointing to the newly created view

**1.114 se::doc::DocViewsIterator Class Reference**

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of views CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_views_iterator.h>
```

**Public Member Functions**

- **DocViewsIterator** (const **DocViewsIterator** &other)
 

*Copy ctor.*
- **DocViewsIterator** & **operator=** (const **DocViewsIterator** &other)
 

*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocViewsIterator** ()
 

*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const
 

*Returns the view ID.*
- const **DocView** & **GetView** () const
 

*Returns the view (const ref)*
- const **DocTagsCollection** & **GetTags** () const
 

*Returns the collection of tags associated with this view.*
- const **DocView** \* **GetViewPtr** () const
 

*Returns the view (const ptr)*
- const **DocTagsCollection** \* **GetTagsPtr** () const
 

*Returns the collection of tags associated with this view.*
- void **Advance** ()

- *Switches the iterator to point on the next view.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocViewsIterator](#) &rvalue) const
  - Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same view.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocViewsIterator](#) &rvalue) const
  - Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same view.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocViewsIterator](#) &rvalue) const
  - Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to different views.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocViewsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocViewsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)
  - Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- [DocViewsIterator](#) (const [DocViewsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)
  - Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- [DocViewsIteratorImpl](#) \* **pimpl\_**
  - Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.114.1 Detailed Description

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of views CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 28 of file [doc\\_views\\_iterator.h](#).

#### 1.114.2 Member Data Documentation

##### **pimpl\_**

`DocViewsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocViewsIterator::pimpl_ [private]`

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 66 of file [doc\\_views\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.115 **se::doc::DocViewsMutableIterator Class Reference**

Mutable-ref iterator for a collection of views.

```
#include <doc_views_iterator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocViewsMutableIterator** (const [DocViewsMutableIterator](#) &other)
 

*Copy ctor.*
- **DocViewsMutableIterator** & **operator=** (const [DocViewsMutableIterator](#) &other)
 

*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocViewsMutableIterator** ()
 

*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const
 

*Returns the view ID.*
- const [DocView](#) & **GetView** () const
 

*Returns the view (const ref)*
- [DocView](#) & **GetMutableView** () const
 

*Returns the view (mutable ref)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const
 

*Returns the collection of tags associated with this view.*
- const [DocView](#) \* **GetViewPtr** () const
 

*Returns the view (const ptr)*
- [DocView](#) \* **GetMutableViewPtr** () const
 

*Returns the view (mutable ptr)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const
 

*Returns the collection of tags associated with this view.*
- void **Advance** ()
 

*Switches the iterator to point on the next view.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocViewsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const
 

*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same view.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocViewsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const
 

*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same view.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocViewsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const
 

*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to different views.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocViewsMutableIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocViewsMutableIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)
 

*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocViewsMutableIterator** (const [DocViewsMutableIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)
 

*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- [DocViewsMutableIteratorImpl](#) \* **pimpl\_**

*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.115.1 Detailed Description

Mutable-ref iterator for a collection of views.

Definition at line 77 of file [doc\\_views\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.115.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

```
DocViewsMutableIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocViewsMutableIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 120 of file [doc\\_views\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.116 se::doc::DocViewsMutableSlicelteator Class Reference

Mutable-ref iterator for views with a given tag.

```
#include <doc_views_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocViewsMutableSlicelteator** (const DocViewsMutableSlicelteator &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocViewsMutableSlicelteator** & **operator=** (const DocViewsMutableSlicelteator &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocViewsMutableSlicelteator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns the view ID.*
- const **DocView** & **GetView** () const  
*Returns the view (const ref)*
- **DocView** & **GetMutableView** () const  
*Returns the view (mutable ref)*
- const **DocTagsCollection** & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns the collection of tags associated with this view.*
- const **DocView** \* **GetViewPtr** () const  
*Returns the view (const ptr)*
- **DocView** \* **GetMutableViewPtr** () const  
*Returns the view (mutable ptr)*
- const **DocTagsCollection** \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the collection of tags associated with this view.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next view.*
- bool **Finished** () const  
*Returns true iff the iterator points to the end of the subset of views with a given tag.*

**Static Public Member Functions**

- static **DocViewsMutableSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl** (const DocViewsMutableSliceIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

**Private Member Functions**

- **DocViewsMutableSliceIterator** (const DocViewsMutableSliceIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

**Private Attributes**

- DocViewsMutableSliceIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

**1.116.1 Detailed Description**

Mutable-ref iterator for views with a given tag.

Definition at line 178 of file [doc\\_views\\_iterator.h](#).

**1.116.2 Member Data Documentation****pimpl\_**

DocViewsMutableSliceIteratorImpl\* **se::doc::DocViewsMutableSliceIterator::pimpl\_** [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 219 of file [doc\\_views\\_iterator.h](#).

**1.117 se::doc::DocViewsSliceIterator Class Reference**

Const-ref iterator for views with a given tag.

```
#include <doc_views_iterator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocViewsSliceliterator** (const [DocViewsSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocViewsSliceliterator** & **operator=** (const [DocViewsSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocViewsSliceliterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns the view ID.*
- const [DocView](#) & **GetView** () const  
*Returns the view (const ref)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns the collection of tags associated with this view.*
- const [DocView](#) \* **GetViewPtr** () const  
*Returns the view (const ptr)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the collection of tags associated with this view.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next view.*
- bool **Finished** () const  
*Returns true iff the iterator points to the end of the subset of views with a given tag.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocViewsSliceliterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocViewsSliceliteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocViewsSliceliterator** (const [DocViewsSliceliteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- [DocViewsSliceliteratorImpl](#) \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.117.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for views with a given tag.

Definition at line 131 of file [doc\\_views\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.117.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

DocViewsSliceIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocViewsSliceIterator::pimpl\_ [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

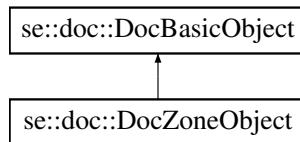
Definition at line 167 of file [doc\\_views\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.118 se::doc::DocZoneObject Class Reference

The graphical object representing a localized document zone CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

#include <doc\_objects.h>

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocZoneObject:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocZoneObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const **se::common::Size** & **GetSize** () const =0  
*Returns the standard pixel size of the zone (const ref)*
- virtual **se::common::Size** & **GetMutableSize** ()=0  
*Returns the standard pixel size of the zone (mutable ref)*
- virtual const **se::common::Size** \* **GetSizePtr** () const =0  
*Returns the standard pixel size of the zone (const ptr)*
- virtual **se::common::Size** \* **GetMutableSizePtr** ()=0  
*Returns the standard pixel size of the zone (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetSize** (const **se::common::Size** &size)=0  
*Sets the standard pixel size of the zone.*

### Public Member Functions inherited from **se::doc::DocBasicObject**

- virtual ~**DocBasicObject** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const **DocBaseObjectInfo** & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual **DocBaseObjectInfo** & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const **DocBaseObjectInfo** \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual **DocBaseObjectInfo** \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** (**se::common::Serializer** &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()

*Returns the object type name.*

## Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()

*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

### 1.118.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a localized document zone CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 161 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

## 2 File Documentation

### 2.1 doc\_basic\_object.h File Reference

Basic graphical object for Smart Document Engine.

#### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocBaseObjectInfo](#)

*The class representing basic information about a graphical object.*

- class [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

*The class representing a basic graphical object.*

#### 2.1.1 Detailed Description

Basic graphical object for Smart Document Engine.

Definition in file [doc\\_basic\\_object.h](#).

## 2.2 doc\_basic\_object.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002 Copyright (c) 2016–2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003 All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_BASIC_OBJECT_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_BASIC_OBJECT_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00015 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00019
00023 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBaseObjectInfo {
00024 public:
00026     virtual ~DocBaseObjectInfo() = default;
00027
00029     virtual double GetConfidence() const = 0;
00031     virtual bool GetAcceptFlag() const = 0;
00032
00035     virtual const se::common::Polygon& GetGeometryOnPage() const = 0;
00036
00039     virtual const se::common::Polygon* GetGeometryOnPagePtr() const = 0;
00040
00043     virtual const se::common::Polygon& GetGeometryOnScene() const = 0;
00044
00047     virtual const se::common::Polygon* GetGeometryOnScenePtr() const = 0;
00048
00050     virtual int GetAttributesCount() const = 0;
00052     virtual bool HasAttribute(const char* attr_name) const = 0;
00054     virtual const char* GetAttribute(const char* attr_name) const = 0;
00056     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator AttributesBegin() const = 0;
00058     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator AttributesEnd() const = 0;
00059
00061     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00062
00063 public:
00067
00070     virtual void SetConfidence(double conf) = 0;
00073     virtual void SetAcceptFlag(bool is_accepted) = 0;
00076     virtual void SetAttribute(const char* attr_name, const char* attr_value) = 0;
00079     virtual void RemoveAttribute(const char* attr_name) = 0;
00080
00084     virtual const se::common::Polygon& GetGeometry() const = 0;
00088     virtual se::common::Polygon* GetMutableGeometry() = 0;
00092     virtual const se::common::Polygon* GetGeometryPtr() const = 0;
00096     virtual se::common::Polygon* GetMutableGeometryPtr() = 0;
00100     virtual void SetGeometry(const se::common::Polygon& geometry) = 0;
00103     virtual int GetViewID() const = 0;
00106     virtual void SetViewID(int view_id) = 0;
00107
00108 };
00109
00110
00114 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBasicObject {
00115 public:
00117     static const char* BaseClassNameStatic();
00118
00119 public:
00121     virtual ~DocBasicObject() = default;
00122
00124     virtual const char* ObjectType() const = 0;
00125
00127     virtual const DocBaseObjectInfo& GetBaseObjectInfo() const = 0;
00129     virtual DocBaseObjectInfo* GetMutableBaseObjectInfo() = 0;
00131     virtual const DocBaseObjectInfo* GetBaseObjectInfoPtr() const = 0;
00133     virtual DocBaseObjectInfo* GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr() = 0;
00134
00136     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00137 };
00138
00139
00140 } } // namespace se::doc
00141
00142 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_BASIC_OBJECT_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.3 doc\_basic\_objects\_iterator.h File Reference

Iterators for basic graphical objects.

## Classes

- class `se::doc::DocBasicObjectsIterator`  
*Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of basic graphical objects.*
- class `se::doc::DocTextObjectsIterator`
- class `se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator`
- class `se::doc::DocImageObjectsIterator`
- class `se::doc::DocTableObjectsIterator`
- class `se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsIterator`
- class `se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsIterator`
- class `se::doc::DocMetaObjectsIterator`
- class `se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator`  
*Mutable-ref iterator for a collection of basic graphical objects CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*
- class `se::doc::DocBasicObjectsSlicelIterator`  
*Const-ref iterator for a basic objects which have a given tag CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*
- class `se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableSlicelIterator`  
*Mutable-ref iterator for a basic objects which have a given tag CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*
- class `se::doc::DocBasicObjectsCrossSlicelIterator`  
*Const-ref iterator for basic objects across multiple collections CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*
- class `se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicelIterator`  
*Mutable-ref iterator for basic objects across multiple collections CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*

### 2.3.1 Detailed Description

Iterators for basic graphical objects.

Definition in file `doc_basic_objects_iterator.h`.

## 2.4 doc\_basic\_objects\_iterator.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002  Copyright (c) 2016–2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003  All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_BASIC_OBJECTS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_BASIC_OBJECTS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00019
00022 class DocBasicObjectsIteratorImpl;
00023
00024 class DocTextObjectsIteratorImpl;
00025 class DocForensicCheckObjectsIteratorImpl;
00026 class DocImageObjectsIteratorImpl;
00027 class DocTableObjectsIteratorImpl;
00028 class DocBarcodeObjectsIteratorImpl;
00029 class DocCheckboxObjectsIteratorImpl;
00030 class DocMetaObjectsIteratorImpl;
00031
00035 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBasicObjectsIterator {
00036 private:
00038     DocBasicObjectsIterator(const DocBasicObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00039
00040 public:
00042     DocBasicObjectsIterator(const DocBasicObjectsIterator& other);
00044     DocBasicObjectsIterator& operator =(const DocBasicObjectsIterator& other);
00046     ~DocBasicObjectsIterator();
```

```

00047
00049     static DocBasicObjectsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00050         const DocBasicObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00051
00053     int GetID() const;
00055     const DocBasicObject& GetBasicObject() const;
00057     const DocBasicObject* GetBasicObjectPtr() const;
00059     void Advance();
00060
00062     bool Equals(const DocBasicObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00064     bool operator ==(const DocBasicObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00066     bool operator !=(const DocBasicObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00067
00068 public:
00072
00075     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00078     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00079
00080 private:
00082     DocBasicObjectsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00083 };
00084
00085 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTextObjectsIterator {
00086 private:
00088     DocTextObjectsIterator(const DocTextObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00089
00090 public:
00092     DocTextObjectsIterator(const DocTextObjectsIterator& other);
00094     DocTextObjectsIterator& operator =(const DocTextObjectsIterator& other);
00096     ~DocTextObjectsIterator();
00097
00099     static DocTextObjectsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00100         const DocTextObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00101
00103     const DocTextObject& GetTextObject() const;
00105     const DocTextObject* GetTextObjectPtr() const;
00107     void Advance();
00108
00110     bool Equals(const DocTextObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00112     bool operator ==(const DocTextObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00114     bool operator !=(const DocTextObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00115
00116 private:
00118     DocTextObjectsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00119 };
00120
00121
00122 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator {
00123 private:
00125     DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator(const DocForensicCheckObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00126
00127 public:
00129     DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator(const DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator& other);
00131     DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator& operator =(const DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator& other);
00133     ~DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator();
00134
00136     static DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00137         const DocForensicCheckObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00138
00140     const DocForensicCheckObject& GetForensicCheckObject() const;
00142     const DocForensicCheckObject* GetForensicCheckObjectPtr() const;
00144     void Advance();
00145
00147     bool Equals(const DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00149     bool operator ==(const DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00151     bool operator !=(const DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00152
00153 private:
00155     DocForensicCheckObjectsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00156 };
00157
00158 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocImageObjectsIterator {
00159 private:
00161     DocImageObjectsIterator(const DocImageObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00162
00163 public:
00165     DocImageObjectsIterator(const DocImageObjectsIterator& other);
00167     DocImageObjectsIterator& operator =(const DocImageObjectsIterator& other);
00169     ~DocImageObjectsIterator();
00170
00172     static DocImageObjectsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00173         const DocImageObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00174
00176     const DocImageObject& GetImageObject() const;
00178     const DocImageObject* GetImageObjectPtr() const;
00180     void Advance();
00181

```

```

00183     bool Equals(const DocImageObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00185     bool operator ==(const DocImageObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00187     bool operator !=(const DocImageObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00188
00189 private:
00191     DocImageObjectsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00192 };
00193
00194 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTableObjectsIterator {
00195 private:
00197     DocTableObjectsIterator(const DocTableObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00198
00199 public:
00201     DocTableObjectsIterator(const DocTableObjectsIterator& other);
00203     DocTableObjectsIterator& operator =(const DocTableObjectsIterator& other);
00205     ~DocTableObjectsIterator();
00206
00208     static DocTableObjectsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00209         const DocTableObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00210
00212     const DocTableObject& GetTableObject() const;
00214     const DocTableObject* GetTableObjectPtr() const;
00216     void Advance();
00217
00219     bool Equals(const DocTableObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00221     bool operator ==(const DocTableObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00223     bool operator !=(const DocTableObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00224
00225 private:
00227     DocTableObjectsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00228 };
00229
00230 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBarcodeObjectsIterator {
00231 private:
00233     DocBarcodeObjectsIterator(const DocBarcodeObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00234
00235 public:
00237     DocBarcodeObjectsIterator(const DocBarcodeObjectsIterator& other);
00239     DocBarcodeObjectsIterator& operator =(const DocBarcodeObjectsIterator& other);
00241     ~DocBarcodeObjectsIterator();
00242
00244     static DocBarcodeObjectsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00245         const DocBarcodeObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00246
00248     const DocBarcodeObject& GetBarcodeObject() const;
00250     const DocBarcodeObject* GetBarcodeObjectPtr() const;
00252     void Advance();
00253
00255     bool Equals(const DocBarcodeObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00257     bool operator ==(const DocBarcodeObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00259     bool operator !=(const DocBarcodeObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00260
00261 private:
00263     DocBarcodeObjectsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00264 };
00265
00266 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocCheckboxObjectsIterator {
00267 private:
00269     DocCheckboxObjectsIterator(const DocCheckboxObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00270
00271 public:
00273     DocCheckboxObjectsIterator(const DocCheckboxObjectsIterator& other);
00275     DocCheckboxObjectsIterator& operator =(const DocCheckboxObjectsIterator& other);
00277     ~DocCheckboxObjectsIterator();
00278
00280     static DocCheckboxObjectsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00281         const DocCheckboxObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00282
00284     const DocCheckboxObject& GetCheckboxObject() const;
00286     const DocCheckboxObject* GetCheckboxObjectPtr() const;
00288     void Advance();
00289
00291     bool Equals(const DocCheckboxObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00293     bool operator ==(const DocCheckboxObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00295     bool operator !=(const DocCheckboxObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00296
00297 private:
00299     DocCheckboxObjectsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00300 };
00301
00302 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocMetaObjectsIterator {
00303 private:
00305     DocMetaObjectsIterator(const DocMetaObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00306
00307 public:
00309     DocMetaObjectsIterator(const DocMetaObjectsIterator& other);
00311     DocMetaObjectsIterator& operator =(const DocMetaObjectsIterator& other);

```

```
00313 ~DocMetaObjectsIterator();
00314
00316 static DocMetaObjectsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00317     const DocMetaObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00318
00320 const DocMetaObject& GetMetaObject() const;
00322 const DocMetaObject* GetMetaObjectPtr() const;
00324 void Advance();
00325
00327 bool Equals(const DocMetaObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00329 bool operator ==(const DocMetaObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00331 bool operator !=(const DocMetaObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00332
00333 private:
00335     DocMetaObjectsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00336 };
00337
00338
00341 class DocBasicObjectsMutableIteratorImpl;
00342
00347 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator {
00348 private:
00350     DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator(const DocBasicObjectsMutableIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00351
00352 public:
00354     DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator(const DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator& other);
00356     DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator& operator =(const DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator& other);
00357     ~DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator();
00359
00362 static DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00363     const DocBasicObjectsMutableIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00364
00366 int GetID() const;
00368 const DocBasicObject& GetBasicObject() const;
00370 DocBasicObject* GetMutableBasicObject() const;
00372 const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00374 const DocBasicObject* GetBasicObjectPtr() const;
00376 DocBasicObject* GetMutableBasicObjectPtr() const;
00378 const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00380 void Advance();
00381
00383 bool Equals(const DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00385 bool operator ==(const DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00387 bool operator !=(const DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00388
00389 private:
00391     DocBasicObjectsMutableIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00392 };
00393
00394
00397 class DocBasicObjectsSliceIteratorImpl;
00398
00399
00404 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator {
00405 private:
00407     DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator(const DocBasicObjectsSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00408
00409 public:
00411     DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator(const DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator& other);
00413     DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator& operator =(const DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator& other);
00414     ~DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator();
00416
00419 static DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00420     const DocBasicObjectsSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00421
00423 int GetID() const;
00425 const DocBasicObject& GetBasicObject() const;
00427 const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00429 const DocBasicObject* GetBasicObjectPtr() const;
00431 const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00433 void Advance();
00434
00437 bool Finished() const;
00438
00439 private:
00441     DocBasicObjectsSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00442 };
00443
00444
00447 class DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIteratorImpl;
00448
00453 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator {
00454 private:
00456     DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator(
00457         const DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
```

```

00458
00459 public:
00460     DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator(
00461         const DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator& other);
00462     DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator& operator =
00463         (const DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator& other);
00464     ~DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator();
00465
00466
00467     static DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00468         const DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00469
00470     int GetID() const;
00471     const DocBasicObject& GetBasicObject() const;
00472     DocBasicObject& GetMutableBasicObject() const;
00473     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00474     const DocBasicObject* GetBasicObjectPtr() const;
00475     DocBasicObject* GetMutableBasicObjectPtr() const;
00476     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00477     void Advance();
00478
00479     bool Finished() const;
00480
00481
00482 private:
00483     DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00484 };
00485
00486
00487 class DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIteratorImpl;
00488
00489
00490 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator {
00491 private:
00492     DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator(
00493         const DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00494
00495
00496 public:
00497     DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator(
00498         const DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator& other);
00499     DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator& operator =
00500         (const DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator& other);
00501     ~DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator();
00502
00503     static DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00504         const DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00505
00506     int GetCollectionID() const;
00507     int GetObjectID() const;
00508     const DocBasicObject& GetBasicObject() const;
00509     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00510     const DocBasicObject* GetBasicObjectPtr() const;
00511     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00512     void Advance();
00513
00514     bool Equals(const DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator& rvalue) const;
00515     bool operator ==(const DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator& rvalue) const;
00516     bool operator !=(const DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator& rvalue) const;
00517
00518 private:
00519     DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00520 };
00521
00522
00523 class DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIteratorImpl;
00524
00525
00526 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator {
00527 private:
00528     DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator(
00529         const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00530
00531
00532 public:
00533     DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator(
00534         const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator& other);
00535     DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator& operator =
00536         (const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator& other);
00537     ~DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator();
00538
00539     static DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00540         const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00541
00542     int GetCollectionID() const;
00543     int GetObjectID() const;
00544     const DocBasicObject& GetBasicObject() const;
00545     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00546     const DocBasicObject* GetBasicObjectPtr() const;
00547     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00548     void Advance();
00549
00550 private:
00551     DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00552 };
00553
00554
00555
00556
00557
00558
00559
00560
00561
00562
00563
00564
00565
00566
00567
00568
00569
00570
00571
00572
00573
00574
00575
00576
00577
00578
00579
00580
00581
00582
00583
00584
00585
00586
00587
00588
00589
00590
00591
00592
00593
00594
00595
00596
00597
00598
00599
00600
00601

```

```

00602
00604     bool Equals(const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator& rvalue) const;
00606     bool operator ==(const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator& rvalue) const;
00607     bool operator !=(const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator& rvalue) const;
00609
00610
00611
00612 private:
00614     DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00615 };
00616
00617
00618 } } // namespace se::doc
00619
00620 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_BASIC_OBJECTS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.5 doc\_document.h File Reference

Classes of Smart Document Engine document representation.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::Document](#)  
*Class representing a recognized Document.*

#### 2.5.1 Detailed Description

Classes of Smart Document Engine document representation.

Definition in file [doc\\_document.h](#).

## 2.6 doc\_document.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002     Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003     All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_DOCUMENT_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_DOCUMENT_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <docengine/doc_fields_iterators.h>
00015 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00022 class SE_DLL_EXPORT Document {
00023 public:
00025     static const char* BaseClassNameStatic();
00026
00027 public:
00029     virtual ~Document() = default;
00030
00032     virtual int GetTextFieldsCount() const = 0;
00034     virtual bool HasTextField(const char* name) const = 0;
00036     virtual const DocTextField& GetTextField(const char* name) const = 0;
00038     virtual const DocTextField* GetTextFieldPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
00040     virtual DocTextFieldsIterator TextFieldsBegin() const = 0;
00042     virtual DocTextFieldsIterator TextFieldsEnd() const = 0;
00043
00045     virtual int GetImageFieldsCount() const = 0;
00047     virtual bool HasImageField(const char* name) const = 0;
00049     virtual const DocImageField& GetImageField(const char* name) const = 0;
00051     virtual const DocImageField* GetImageFieldPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
00053     virtual DocImageFieldsIterator ImageFieldsBegin() const = 0;
00055     virtual DocImageFieldsIterator ImageFieldsEnd() const = 0;

```

```

00056
00058     virtual int GetCheckboxFieldsCount() const = 0;
00060     virtual bool HasCheckboxField(const char* name) const = 0;
00062     virtual const DocCheckboxField& GetCheckboxField(const char* name) const = 0;
00064     virtual const DocCheckboxField* GetCheckboxFieldPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
00066     virtual DocCheckboxFieldsIterator CheckboxFieldsBegin() const = 0;
00068     virtual DocCheckboxFieldsIterator CheckboxFieldsEnd() const = 0;
00069
00071     virtual int GetForensicFieldsCount() const = 0;
00073     virtual bool HasForensicField(const char* name) const = 0;
00075     virtual const DocForensicField& GetForensicField(const char* name) const = 0;
00077     virtual const DocForensicField* GetForensicFieldPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
00079     virtual DocForensicFieldsIterator ForensicFieldsBegin() const = 0;
00081     virtual DocForensicFieldsIterator ForensicFieldsEnd() const = 0;
00082
00084     virtual int GetForensicCheckFieldsCount() const = 0;
00086     virtual bool HasForensicCheckField(const char* name) const = 0;
00088     virtual const DocForensicCheckField& GetForensicCheckField(const char* name) const = 0;
00090     virtual const DocForensicCheckField* GetForensicCheckFieldPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
00092     virtual DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator ForensicCheckFieldsBegin() const = 0;
00094     virtual DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator ForensicCheckFieldsEnd() const = 0;
00095
00097     virtual int GetTableFieldsCount() const = 0;
00099     virtual bool HasTableField(const char* name) const = 0;
00101     virtual const DocTableField& GetTableField(const char* name) const = 0;
00103     virtual const DocTableField* GetTableFieldPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
00105     virtual DocTableFieldsIterator TableFieldsBegin() const = 0;
00107     virtual DocTableFieldsIterator TableFieldsEnd() const = 0;
00108
00110     virtual int GetBarcodeFieldsCount() const = 0;
00112     virtual bool HasBarcodeField(const char* name) const = 0;
00114     virtual const DocBarcodeField& GetBarcodeField(const char* name) const = 0;
00116     virtual const DocBarcodeField* GetBarcodeFieldPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
00118     virtual DocBarcodeFieldsIterator BarcodeFieldsBegin() const = 0;
00120     virtual DocBarcodeFieldsIterator BarcodeFieldsEnd() const = 0;
00121
00123     virtual int GetAttributesCount() const = 0;
00125     virtual bool HasAttribute(const char* attr_name) const = 0;
00127     virtual const char* GetAttribute(const char* attr_name) const = 0;
00129     virtual void SetAttribute(const char* attr_name, const char* attr_value) = 0;
00131     virtual void RemoveAttribute(const char* attr_name) = 0;
00133     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator AttributesBegin() const = 0;
00135     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator AttributesEnd() const = 0;
00136
00138     virtual const char* GetType() const = 0;
00139
00141     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00142
00144     virtual int GetPhysicalDocIdx() const = 0;
00145
00146 public:
00150
00152     virtual DocTextField& GetMutableTextField(const char* name) = 0;
00154     virtual DocTextField* GetMutableTextFieldPtr(const char* name) = 0;
00156     virtual void SetTextField(const char* name, const DocTextField& field) = 0;
00158     virtual void RemoveTextField(const char* name) = 0;
00159
00161     virtual DocImageField& GetMutableImageField(const char* name) = 0;
00163     virtual DocImageField* GetMutableImageFieldPtr(const char* name) = 0;
00165     virtual void SetImageField(const char* name, const DocImageField& field) = 0;
00167     virtual void RemoveImageField(const char* name) = 0;
00168
00170     virtual DocCheckboxField& GetMutableCheckboxField(const char* name) = 0;
00172     virtual DocCheckboxField* GetMutableCheckboxFieldPtr(const char* name) = 0;
00174     virtual void SetCheckboxField(const char* name, const DocCheckboxField& field) = 0;
00176     virtual void RemoveCheckboxField(const char* name) = 0;
00177
00179     virtual DocForensicField& GetMutableForensicField(const char* name) = 0;
00181     virtual DocForensicField* GetMutableForensicFieldPtr(const char* name) = 0;
00183     virtual void SetForensicField(const char* name, const DocForensicField& field) = 0;
00185     virtual void RemoveForensicField(const char* name) = 0;
00186
00188     virtual DocForensicCheckField& GetMutableForensicCheckField(const char* name) = 0;
00190     virtual DocForensicCheckField* GetMutableForensicCheckFieldPtr(const char* name) = 0;
00192     virtual void SetForensicCheckField(const char* name, const DocForensicCheckField& field) = 0;
00194     virtual void RemoveForensicCheckField(const char* name) = 0;
00195
00197     virtual DocTableField& GetMutableTableField(const char* name) = 0;
00199     virtual DocTableField* GetMutableTableFieldPtr(const char* name) = 0;
00201     virtual void SetTableField(const char* name, const DocTableField& field) = 0;
00203     virtual void RemoveTableField(const char* name) = 0;
00204
00206     virtual DocBarcodeField& GetMutableBarcodeField(const char* name) = 0;
00208     virtual DocBarcodeField* GetMutableBarcodeFieldPtr(const char* name) = 0;
00210     virtual void SetBarcodeField(const char* name, const DocBarcodeField& field) = 0;
00212     virtual void RemoveBarcodeField(const char* name) = 0;
00213 };

```

```

00214
00215
00216 } } // namespace se::doc
00217
00218 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_DOCUMENT_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.7 doc\_document\_fields\_info\_iterator.h File Reference

Classes of Smart Document Engine fields iterators.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for a collection of document fields info.*
- class [se::doc::DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for a collection of columns inside document table field.*

### 2.7.1 Detailed Description

Classes of Smart Document Engine fields iterators.

Definition in file [doc\\_document\\_fields\\_info\\_iterator.h](#).

## 2.8 doc\_document\_fields\_info\_iterator.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002 Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003 All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_DOCUMENT_FIELDS_INFO_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_DOCUMENT_FIELDS_INFO_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00021 class DocDocumentFieldsInfoIteratorImpl;
00022
00025 class DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIteratorImpl;
00026
00030 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator {
00031 private:
00033     DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator(const DocDocumentFieldsInfoIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00034
00035 public:
00037     DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator(const DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator& other);
00039     DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator& operator =(const DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator& other);
00041     ~DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator();
00042
00044     static DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00045         const DocDocumentFieldsInfoIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00046
00048     const char* GetKey() const;
00050     const DocDocumentFieldInfo& GetDocumentFieldInfo() const;
00052     const DocDocumentFieldInfo* GetDocumentFieldInfoPtr() const;
00054     void Advance();
00056     void operator ++();
00057
00059     bool Equals(const DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator& rvalue) const;
00061     bool operator ==(const DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator& rvalue) const;
00063     bool operator !=(const DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator& rvalue) const;
00064
00065 private:

```

```
00067     class DocDocumentFieldsInfoIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00068 };
00069
00070
00074 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator {
00075
00076 private:
00077     DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator(const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIteratorImpl&
00078         pimpl);
00079
00080 public:
00082     DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator(const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator& other);
00084     DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator& operator =(const
00085         DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator& other);
00086     ~DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator();
00087
00088     static DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00089         const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00090
00093     const char* GetKey() const;
00095     const DocDocumentTableColumnInfo& GetDocumentTableColumnInfo() const;
00097     const DocDocumentTableColumnInfo* GetDocumentTableColumnInfoPtr() const;
00099     void Advance();
00101     void operator ++();
00102
00104     bool Equals(const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator& rvalue) const;
00106     bool operator ==(const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator& rvalue) const;
00108     bool operator !=(const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator& rvalue) const;
00109
00110 private:
00112     class DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00113 };
00114
00115
00116
00117
00118
00119 } } // namespace se::doc
00120
00121 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_DOCUMENT_FIELDS_INFO_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.9 doc\_document\_info.h File Reference

Reference information about document type.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocDocumentInfo](#)

*Reference information about document type.*

#### 2.9.1 Detailed Description

Reference information about document type.

Definition in file [doc\\_document\\_info.h](#).

## 2.10 doc\_document\_info.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002     Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003     All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_DOCUMENT_INFO_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_DOCUMENT_INFO_H_INCLUDED
00013
```

```

00014 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_document_fields_info_iterator.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc{
00018
00022 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocDocumentInfo {
00023 public:
00025     virtual ~DocDocumentInfo() = default;
00026
00028     virtual const char* GetDocumentName() const = 0;
00029
00031     virtual const char* GetDocumentNameLocal() const = 0;
00032
00034     virtual const char* GetDocumentShortNameLocal() const = 0;
00035
00037     virtual bool GetDocumentNoFields() const = 0;
00038
00040     virtual DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator DocumentFieldsInfoBegin() const = 0;
00041
00043     virtual DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator DocumentFieldsInfoEnd() const = 0;
00044
00046     virtual const DocDocumentFieldInfo& GetDocumentFieldInfo(const char* name) const = 0;
00047
00049     virtual const DocDocumentFieldInfo* GetDocumentFieldInfoPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
00050
00051
00052 public:
00056
00058     virtual bool GetDocumentMultipageInfo() const = 0;
00059 };
00060
00061
00062 }} // namespace se::doc
00063
00064 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_DOCUMENT_INFO_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.11 doc\_documents\_iterator.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine documents iterator.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocumentsIterator](#)  
*A constant iterator for a collection of [Document](#) instances.*
- class [se::doc::DocumentsMutableIterator](#)  
*A mutable iterator for a collection of [Document](#) instances CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*
- class [se::doc::DocumentsSliceIterator](#)  
*A const iterator for a subset of the collection of [Document](#) instances CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*
- class [se::doc::DocumentsMutableSliceIterator](#)  
*A mutable iterator for a subset of the collection of [Document](#) instances CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*

### 2.11.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine documents iterator.

Definition in file [doc\\_documents\\_iterator.h](#).

## 2.12 doc\_documents\_iterator.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_DOCUMENTS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_DOCUMENTS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00021 class DocumentsIteratorImpl;
00022
00026 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocumentsIterator {
00027 private:
00029   DocumentsIterator(const DocumentsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00030 public:
00032   DocumentsIterator(const DocumentsIterator& other);
00034   DocumentsIterator& operator =(const DocumentsIterator& other);
00036   ~DocumentsIterator();
00037
00039   static DocumentsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00040     const DocumentsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00041
00043   int GetID() const;
00045   const Document& GetDocument() const;
00047   const Document* GetDocumentPtr() const;
00049   void Advance();
00051   void operator ++();
00052
00054   bool Equals(const DocumentsIterator& rvalue) const;
00056   bool operator ==(const DocumentsIterator& rvalue) const;
00058   bool operator !=(const DocumentsIterator& rvalue) const;
00059
00060 public:
00065   const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00067   const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00068
00069 private:
00071   DocumentsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00072 };
00073
00076 class DocumentsMutableIteratorImpl;
00077
00082 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocumentsMutableIterator {
00083 private:
00085   DocumentsMutableIterator(const DocumentsMutableIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00086
00087 public:
00089   DocumentsMutableIterator(const DocumentsMutableIterator& other);
00091   DocumentsMutableIterator& operator =(const DocumentsMutableIterator& other);
00093   ~DocumentsMutableIterator();
00094
00096   static DocumentsMutableIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00097     const DocumentsMutableIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00098
00100   int GetID() const;
00102   const Document& GetDocument() const;
00104   Document& GetMutableDocument() const;
00106   const Document* GetDocumentPtr() const;
00108   Document* GetMutableDocumentPtr() const;
00110   void Advance();
00112   void operator ++();
00113
00115   bool Equals(const DocumentsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00117   bool operator ==(const DocumentsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00119   bool operator !=(const DocumentsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00120
00122   const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00124   const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00125
00126 private:
00128   DocumentsMutableIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00129 };
00130
00131
00135
00138 class DocumentsSliceIteratorImpl;
00139
00144 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocumentsSliceIterator {
00145 private:

```

```

00147     DocumentsSliceIterator(const DocumentsSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00148
00149 public:
00151     DocumentsSliceIterator(const DocumentsSliceIterator& other);
00153     DocumentsSliceIterator& operator =(const DocumentsSliceIterator& other);
00155     ~DocumentsSliceIterator();
00156
00158     static DocumentsSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00159         const DocumentsSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00160
00162     int GetID() const;
00164     const Document& GetDocument() const;
00166     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00168     const Document* GetDocumentPtr() const;
00170     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00172     void Advance();
00174     void operator ++();
00175
00177     bool Finished() const;
00178
00179 private:
00181     DocumentsSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00182 };
00183
00184
00185 class DocumentsMutableSliceIteratorImpl;
00186
00187 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocumentsMutableSliceIterator {
00188
00189 private:
00190     DocumentsMutableSliceIterator(const DocumentsMutableSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00191
00192 public:
00193     DocumentsMutableSliceIterator(const DocumentsMutableSliceIterator& other);
00194     DocumentsMutableSliceIterator& operator =(const DocumentsMutableSliceIterator& other);
00195     ~DocumentsMutableSliceIterator();
00196
00197     static DocumentsMutableSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00198         const DocumentsMutableSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00199
00200     int GetID() const;
00201     const Document& GetDocument() const;
00202     Document& GetMutableDocument() const;
00203     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00204     const Document* GetDocumentPtr() const;
00205     Document* GetMutableDocumentPtr() const;
00206     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00207     void Advance();
00208     void operator ++();
00209
00210     bool Finished() const;
00211
00212 private:
00213     DocumentsMutableSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00214 };
00215
00216
00217 } } // namespace se::doc
00218
00219 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_DOCUMENTS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.13 doc\_engine.h File Reference

Main engine class of Smart Document Engine.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocEngine](#)

*The main [DocEngine](#) class containing all configuration and resources of the Smart [Document](#) Engine.*

#### 2.13.1 Detailed Description

Main engine class of Smart Document Engine.

Definition in file [doc\\_engine.h](#).

## 2.14 doc\_engine.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_ENGINE_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_ENGINE_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00019
00024 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocEngine {
00025 public:
00027   virtual ~DocEngine() = default;
00028
00035   virtual DocSessionSettings* CreateSessionSettings() const = 0;
00036
00047   virtual DocSession* SpawnSession(
00048     const DocSessionSettings& settings,
00049     const char* signature,
00050     DocFeedback* feedback_reporter = nullptr) const = 0;
00051
00052 public:
00064   static DocEngine* Create(
00065     const char* config_path,
00066     bool lazy_configuration = true);
00067
00080   static DocEngine* Create(
00081     unsigned char* config_data,
00082     int config_data_length,
00083     bool lazy_configuration = true);
00084
00095   static DocEngine* CreateFromEmbeddedBundle(
00096     bool lazy_configuration = true);
00097
00102   static const char* GetVersion();
00103
00104
00105 public:
00109
00121   virtual DocSession* SpawnSession(
00122     const DocSessionSettings& settings,
00123     const char* signature,
00124     DocFeedback* feedback_reporter,
00125     DocExternalProcessorInterface* external_processor) const = 0;
00126
00127 public:
00131
00139   virtual DocSessionSettings* CreateVideoSessionSettings() const = 0;
00140
00151   virtual DocVideoSession* SpawnVideoSession(
00152     const DocSessionSettings& settings,
00153     const char* signature,
00154     DocFeedback* feedback_reporter = nullptr) const = 0;
00155 };
00156
00157
00158 } } // namespace se::doc
00159
00160 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_ENGINE_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.15 doc\_external\_processor.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine external processor interface and auxilliary classes.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocProcessingArguments](#)  
*The class representing the processing arguments for a custom document processor CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*
- class [se::doc::DocExternalProcessorInterface](#)  
*The abstract interface for custom document processor CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*

### 2.15.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine external processor interface and auxilliary classes.

Definition in file [doc\\_external\\_processor.h](#).

## 2.16 doc\_external\_processor.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002 Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003 All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00012 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_EXTERNAL_PROCESSOR_H_INCLUDED
00013 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_EXTERNAL_PROCESSOR_H_INCLUDED
00014
00015 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00016 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00017
00018 namespace se { namespace doc {
00019
00020
00026 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocProcessingArguments {
00027 public:
00029     virtual ~DocProcessingArguments() = default;
00030
00032     virtual int GetTagArgumentsCount() const = 0;
00034     virtual const char* GetTagArgument(int index) const = 0;
00036     virtual void SetTagArgument(int index, const char* argument) = 0;
00038     virtual void Resize(int size) = 0;
00039 };
00040
00041
00046 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocExternalProcessorInterface {
00047 public:
00049     virtual ~DocExternalProcessorInterface() = default;
00050
00061     virtual void Process(
00062         DocResult& recognition_result,
00063         const DocProcessingSettings& processing_settings,
00064         const DocProcessingArguments& processing_arguments) = 0;
00065 };
00066
00067
00068 } } // namespace se::doc
00069
00070 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_EXTERNAL_PROCESSOR_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.17 doc\_feedback.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine feedback reporting classes.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocRawFieldFeedback](#)

*The class representing a feedback for one raw field.*
- class [se::doc::DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer](#)

*The class representing a feedback container for raw fields.*
- class [se::doc::DocPageFeedback](#)

*The class representing a feedback for one page.*
- class [se::doc::DocPagesFeedbackContainer](#)

*The class representing a feedback container for pages.*
- class [se::doc::DocFeedbackContainer](#)

*The class representing a custom feedback container. Not implemented in the current version of Smart Document Engine CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*
- class [se::doc::DocFeedback](#)

*Abstract interface for receiving Smart Document Engine callbacks. All callbacks must be implemented.*

### 2.17.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine feedback reporting classes.

Definition in file [doc\\_feedback.h](#).

## 2.18 doc\_feedback.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_FEEDBACK_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_FEEDBACK_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015
00016 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00017 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00018
00019 namespace se { namespace doc {
00020
00024 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocRawFieldFeedback {
00025 public:
00027     virtual ~DocRawFieldFeedback() = default;
00028
00030     virtual const char* GetName() const = 0;
00031
00033     virtual bool HasQuadrangle() const = 0;
00034
00036     virtual const se::common::Quadrangle& GetQuadrangle() const = 0;
00037
00039     virtual const char* GetType() const = 0;
00040
00042     virtual const se::common::OcrString GetOcrString() const = 0;
00043 };
00044
00045
00049 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer {
00050 public:
00052     virtual ~DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer() = default;
00053
00055     virtual int GetRawFieldCount() const = 0;
00056
00058     virtual int GetSourcePageID() const = 0;
00059
00061     virtual const DocRawFieldFeedback& GetRawFieldFeedback(const int idx) const = 0;
00062 };
00063
00067 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocPageFeedback {
00068 public:
00070     virtual ~DocPageFeedback() = default;
00071
00073     virtual const se::common::Quadrangle& GetQuadrangle() const = 0;
00074
00076     virtual int GetID() const = 0;
00077
00079     virtual const char* GetType() const = 0;
00080
00082     virtual bool IsPageRejected() const = 0;
00083 };
00084
00088 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocPagesFeedbackContainer {
00089 public:
00091     virtual ~DocPagesFeedbackContainer() = default;
00092
00094     virtual int GetPageCount() const = 0;
00095
00097     virtual const DocPageFeedback& GetPageFeedback(const int idx) const = 0;
00098 };
00099
00105 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocFeedbackContainer {
00106 public:
00108     virtual ~DocFeedbackContainer() = default;
00109     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator FeedbackFieldIteratorBegin() const = 0;
00112     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator FeedbackFieldIteratorEnd() const = 0;
00114     virtual se::common::QuadranglesMapIterator FeedbackQuadIteratorBegin() const = 0;

```

```

00116     virtual se::common::QuadranglesMapIterator FeedbackQuadIteratorEnd() const = 0;
00118     virtual void SetFeedbackField(const char* key, const char* field) = 0;
00120     virtual void SetFeedbackQuad(const char* key, const se::common::Quadrangle& quad) = 0;
00121 };
00122
00123
00128 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocFeedback {
00129 public:
00131     virtual ~DocFeedback() = default;
00132
00138     virtual void FeedbackReceived(const DocFeedbackContainer& container) = 0;
00139
00142     virtual bool AcceptsPagesLocalizationFeedback() const;
00143
00148     virtual void PagesLocalizationFeedbackReceived(const DocPagesFeedbackContainer& container) const =
0;
00149
00152     virtual bool AcceptsPagePreprocessingFeedback() const;
00153
00158     virtual void PagePreprocessingFeedbackReceived(const DocPagesFeedbackContainer& container) const = 0;
00159
00162     virtual bool AcceptsRawFieldsLocalizationFeedback() const;
00163
00168     virtual void RawFieldsLocalizationFeedbackReceived(const DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer& container)
const = 0;
00169
00172     virtual bool AcceptsRawFieldsRecognitionFeedback() const;
00173
00178     virtual void RawFieldsRecognitionFeedbackReceived(const DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer& container)
const = 0;
00179
00180
00185     virtual void ResultReceived(const DocResult& result_received) = 0;
00186 };
00187
00188
00189 } } // namespace se::doc
00190
00191 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_FEEDBACK_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.19 doc\_fields.h File Reference

Classes of Smart Document Engine fields representation.

### Classes

- class **se::doc::DocBaseFieldInfo**  
*The class representing basic document field information.*
- class **se::doc::DocTextField**  
*The class representing a text field of a document.*
- class **se::doc::DocImageField**  
*The class representing an image field of a document.*
- class **se::doc::DocCheckboxField**  
*The class representing a checkbox field of a document.*
- class **se::doc::DocForensicField**  
*The class representing a forensic field of a document.*
- class **se::doc::DocForensicCheckField**  
*The class representing a forensic check field of a document.*
- class **se::doc::DocTableField**  
*The class representing a table field of a document.*
- class **se::doc::DocBarcodeField**  
*The class representing a barcode field of a document.*

### 2.19.1 Detailed Description

Classes of Smart Document Engine fields representation.

Definition in file [doc\\_fields.h](#).

## 2.20 doc\_fields.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002 Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003 All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_FIELDS_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_FIELDS_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015
00016 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00017 #include <docengine/doc_basic_objects_iterator.h>
00018 #include <docengine/doc_physical_document.h>
00019 #include <docengine/doc_physical_document_iterators.h>
00020
00021
00022 namespace se { namespace doc {
00023
00024
00028 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBaseFieldInfo {
00029 public:
00031     virtual ~DocBaseFieldInfo() = default;
00032
00034     virtual const char* GetName() const = 0;
00035
00037     virtual double GetConfidence() const = 0;
00038
00040     virtual bool GetAcceptFlag() const = 0;
00041
00043     virtual bool IsValid() const = 0;
00044
00046     virtual int GetAttributesCount() const = 0;
00048     virtual bool HasAttribute(const char* attr_name) const = 0;
00050     virtual const char* GetAttribute(const char* attr_name) const = 0;
00052     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator AttributesBegin() const = 0;
00054     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator AttributesEnd() const = 0;
00055
00057     virtual DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedTextObjectsBegin(
00058         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00060     virtual DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedTextObjectsEnd(
00061         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00062
00064     virtual DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedTableObjectsBegin(
00065         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00067     virtual DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedTableObjectsEnd(
00068         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00069
00071     virtual DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedImageObjectsBegin(
00072         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00074     virtual DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedImageObjectsEnd(
00075         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00076
00078     virtual DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedCheckboxObjectsBegin(
00079         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00081     virtual DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedCheckboxObjectsEnd(
00082         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00083
00085     virtual DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedForensicCheckObjectsBegin(
00086         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00088     virtual DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedForensicCheckObjectsEnd(
00089         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00090
00092     virtual DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedForensicObjectsBegin(
00093         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00095     virtual DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedForensicObjectsEnd(
00096         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00097
00099     virtual DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedBarcodeObjectsBegin(
00100         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00102     virtual DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedBarcodeObjectsEnd()

```

```

00103     const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00104
00106     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00107
00108 public:
00112
00113
00115     virtual void SetName(const char* name) = 0;
00117     virtual void SetConfidence(double conf) = 0;
00119     virtual void SetAcceptFlag(bool is_accepted) = 0;
00121     virtual void SetAttribute(const char* attr_name, const char* attr_value) = 0;
00123     virtual void RemoveAttribute(const char* attr_name) = 0;
00124
00126     virtual DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator ConnectedBasicObjectsBegin(
00127         const DocGraphicalStructure& graphical) const = 0;
00129     virtual DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator ConnectedBasicObjectsEnd(
00130         const DocGraphicalStructure& graphical) const = 0;
00131
00133     virtual DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator
00134     MutableConnectedBasicObjectsBegin(DocGraphicalStructure& graphical) = 0;
00136     virtual DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator
00137     MutableConnectedBasicObjectsEnd(DocGraphicalStructure& graphical) = 0;
00138
00140     virtual void ConnectBasicObject(int coll_id, int obj_id) = 0;
00141 };
00142
00143
00147 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTextField {
00148 public:
00150     virtual ~DocTextField() = default;
00151
00153     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo& GetBaseFieldInfo() const = 0;
00155     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo& GetMutableBaseFieldInfo() = 0;
00157     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo* GetBaseFieldInfoPtr() const = 0;
00159     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo* GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr() = 0;
00160
00162     virtual const se::common::OcrString& GetOcrString() const = 0;
00164     virtual se::common::OcrString& GetMutableOcrString() = 0;
00166     virtual const se::common::OcrString* GetOcrStringPtr() const = 0;
00168     virtual se::common::OcrString* GetMutableOcrStringPtr() = 0;
00170     virtual void SetOcrString(const se::common::OcrString& ocrstring) = 0;
00171
00173     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00174 };
00175
00176
00180 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocImageField {
00181 public:
00183     virtual ~DocImageField() = default;
00184
00186     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo& GetBaseFieldInfo() const = 0;
00188     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo& GetMutableBaseFieldInfo() = 0;
00190     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo* GetBaseFieldInfoPtr() const = 0;
00192     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo* GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr() = 0;
00193
00195     virtual const se::common::Image& GetImage() const = 0;
00197     virtual se::common::Image& GetMutableImage() = 0;
00199     virtual const se::common::Image* GetImagePtr() const = 0;
00201     virtual se::common::Image* GetMutableImagePtr() = 0;
00203     virtual void SetImage(const se::common::Image& image) = 0;
00204
00206     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00207 };
00208
00209
00213 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocCheckboxField {
00214 public:
00216     virtual ~DocCheckboxField() = default;
00217
00219     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo& GetBaseFieldInfo() const = 0;
00221     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo& GetMutableBaseFieldInfo() = 0;
00223     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo* GetBaseFieldInfoPtr() const = 0;
00225     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo* GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr() = 0;
00226
00228     virtual bool GetTickStatus() const = 0;
00230     virtual void SetTickStatus(bool tick_status) = 0;
00231
00233     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00234 };
00235
00236
00240 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicField {
00241 public:
00243     virtual ~DocForensicField() = default;
00244
00246     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo& GetBaseFieldInfo() const = 0;
00248     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo& GetMutableBaseFieldInfo() = 0;

```

```

00250     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo* GetBaseFieldInfoPtr() const = 0;
00252     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo* GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr() = 0;
00253
00255     virtual const char* GetStatus() const = 0;
00257     virtual void SetStatus(const char* status) = 0;
00258
00260     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00261 };
00262
00266 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicCheckField {
00267 public:
00269     virtual ~DocForensicCheckField() = default;
00270
00272     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo& GetBaseFieldInfo() const = 0;
00274     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo& GetMutableBaseFieldInfo() = 0;
00276     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo* GetBaseFieldInfoPtr() const = 0;
00278     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo* GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr() = 0;
00279
00281     virtual const char* GetStatus() const = 0;
00283     virtual void SetStatus(const char* status) = 0;
00284
00286     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00287 };
00288
00289
00293 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTableField {
00294 public:
00296     virtual ~DocTableField() = default;
00297
00299     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo& GetBaseFieldInfo() const = 0;
00301     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo& GetMutableBaseFieldInfo() = 0;
00303     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo* GetBaseFieldInfoPtr() const = 0;
00305     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo* GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr() = 0;
00306
00308     virtual int GetRowsCount() const = 0;
00310     virtual int GetColsCount() const = 0;
00312     virtual const DocTextField& GetCell(int row, int col) const = 0;
00314     virtual DocTextField& GetMutableCell(int row, int col) = 0;
00316     virtual const DocTextField* GetCellPtr(int row, int col) const = 0;
00318     virtual DocTextField* GetMutableCellPtr(int row, int col) = 0;
00320     virtual void SetCell(int row, int col, const DocTextField& text_field) = 0;
00321
00323     virtual bool HasColumnIndexByName(const char* col_name) const = 0;
00325     virtual int GetColumnIndexByName(const char* col_name) const = 0;
00326
00328     virtual void ResizeRows(int rows) = 0;
00330     virtual void ResizeRows(int rows, const DocTextField& filler) = 0;
00332     virtual void ResizeCols(int cols) = 0;
00334     virtual void ResizeCols(int cols, const DocTextField& filler) = 0;
00335
00337     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00338
00340     virtual int GetHeaderRowsCount() const = 0;
00342     virtual int GetHeaderColsCount() const = 0;
00344     virtual const DocTextField& GetHeaderCell(int row, int col) const = 0;
00346     virtual DocTextField& GetHeaderMutableCell(int row, int col) = 0;
00348     virtual const DocTextField* GetHeaderCellPtr(int row, int col) const = 0;
00350     virtual DocTextField* GetHeaderMutableCellPtr(int row, int col) = 0;
00352     virtual void SetHeaderCell(int row, int col, const DocTextField& text_field) = 0;
00353
00355     virtual void ResizeHeaderRows(int rows) = 0;
00357     virtual void ResizeHeaderRows(int rows, const DocTextField& filler) = 0;
00359     virtual void ResizeHeaderCols(int cols) = 0;
00361     virtual void ResizeHeaderCols(int cols, const DocTextField& filler) = 0;
00362
00363
00364 public:
00365
00366
00367
00368
00369
00370
00371
00372     virtual const char* GetColName(int col) const = 0;
00373     virtual void SetColName(int col, const char* col_name) = 0;
00374
00375
00376
00377 };
00378
00379
00383 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBarcodeField {
00384 public:
00386     virtual ~DocBarcodeField() = default;
00387
00389     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo& GetBaseFieldInfo() const = 0;
00391     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo& GetMutableBaseFieldInfo() = 0;
00393     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo* GetBaseFieldInfoPtr() const = 0;
00395     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo* GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr() = 0;
00396
00398     virtual const se::common::MutableString& GetDecodedString() const = 0;

```

```

00400     virtual se::common::MutableString& GetMutableDecodedString() = 0;
00402     virtual const se::common::MutableString* GetDecodedStringPtr() const = 0;
00404     virtual se::common::MutableString* GetMutableDecodedStringPtr() = 0;
00406     virtual void SetDecodedString(const se::common::MutableString& decstring) = 0;
00407
00409     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00410 };
00411
00412 } } // namespace se::doc
00414
00415 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_FIELDS_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.21 doc\_fields\_iterators.h File Reference

Classes of Smart Document Engine fields iterators.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocTextFieldsIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for a collection of text fields.*
- class [se::doc::DocImageFieldsIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for a collection of image fields.*
- class [se::doc::DocCheckboxFieldsIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for a collection of checkbox fields.*
- class [se::doc::DocForensicFieldsIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for a collection of forensic fields.*
- class [se::doc::DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for a collection of forensic check fields.*
- class [se::doc::DocTableFieldsIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for a collection of table fields.*
- class [se::doc::DocBarcodeFieldsIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for a collection of barcode fields.*

### 2.21.1 Detailed Description

Classes of Smart Document Engine fields iterators.

Definition in file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

## 2.22 doc\_fields\_iterators.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002 Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003 All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_FIELDS_ITERATORS_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_FIELDS_ITERATORS_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00021 class DocTextFieldsIteratorImpl;
00022

```

```

00026 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTextFieldsIterator {
00027 private:
00029 DocTextFieldsIterator(const DocTextFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00030
00031 public:
00033 DocTextFieldsIterator(const DocTextFieldsIterator& other);
00035 DocTextFieldsIterator& operator =(const DocTextFieldsIterator& other);
00037 ~DocTextFieldsIterator();
00038
00040 static DocTextFieldsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00041     const DocTextFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00042
00044 const char* GetKey() const;
00046 const DocTextField& GetField() const;
00048 const DocTextField* GetFieldPtr() const;
00050 void Advance();
00052 void operator ++();
00053
00055 bool Equals(const DocTextFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00057 bool operator ==(const DocTextFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00059 bool operator !=(const DocTextFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00060
00061 private:
00063     class DocTextFieldsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00064 };
00065
00066
00069 class DocImageFieldsIteratorImpl;
00070
00074 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocImageFieldsIterator {
00075 private:
00077 DocImageFieldsIterator(const DocImageFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00078
00079 public:
00081 DocImageFieldsIterator(const DocImageFieldsIterator& other);
00083 DocImageFieldsIterator& operator =(const DocImageFieldsIterator& other);
00085 ~DocImageFieldsIterator();
00086
00088 static DocImageFieldsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00089     const DocImageFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00090
00092 const char* GetKey() const;
00094 const DocImageField& GetField() const;
00096 const DocImageField* GetFieldPtr() const;
00098 void Advance();
00100 void operator ++();
00101
00103 bool Equals(const DocImageFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00105 bool operator ==(const DocImageFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00107 bool operator !=(const DocImageFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00108
00109 private:
00111     class DocImageFieldsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00112 };
00113
00114
00117 class DocCheckboxFieldsIteratorImpl;
00118
00122 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocCheckboxFieldsIterator {
00123 private:
00125 DocCheckboxFieldsIterator(const DocCheckboxFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00126
00127 public:
00129 DocCheckboxFieldsIterator(const DocCheckboxFieldsIterator& other);
00131 DocCheckboxFieldsIterator& operator =(const DocCheckboxFieldsIterator& other);
00133 ~DocCheckboxFieldsIterator();
00134
00136 static DocCheckboxFieldsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00137     const DocCheckboxFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00138
00140 const char* GetKey() const;
00142 const DocCheckboxField& GetField() const;
00144 const DocCheckboxField* GetFieldPtr() const;
00146 void Advance();
00148 void operator ++();
00149
00151 bool Equals(const DocCheckboxFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00153 bool operator ==(const DocCheckboxFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00155 bool operator !=(const DocCheckboxFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00156
00157 private:
00159     class DocCheckboxFieldsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00160 };
00161
00162
00165 class DocForensicFieldsIteratorImpl;
00166

```

```

00170 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicFieldsIterator {
00171 private:
00173 DocForensicFieldsIterator(const DocForensicFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00174
00175 public:
00177 DocForensicFieldsIterator(const DocForensicFieldsIterator& other);
00179 DocForensicFieldsIterator& operator =(const DocForensicFieldsIterator& other);
00181 ~DocForensicFieldsIterator();
00182
00184 static DocForensicFieldsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00185     const DocForensicFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00186
00188 const char* GetKey() const;
00189 const DocForensicField& GetField() const;
00192 const DocForensicField* GetFieldPtr() const;
00194 void Advance();
00196 void operator ++();
00197
00199 bool Equals(const DocForensicFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00201 bool operator ==(const DocForensicFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00203 bool operator !=(const DocForensicFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00204
00205 private:
00207     class DocForensicFieldsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00208 };
00209
00212 class DocForensicCheckFieldsIteratorImpl;
00213
00217 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator {
00218 private:
00220 DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator(const DocForensicCheckFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00221
00222 public:
00224 DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator(const DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator& other);
00226 DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator& operator =(const DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator& other);
00228 ~DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator();
00229
00231 static DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00232     const DocForensicCheckFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00233
00235 const char* GetKey() const;
00237 const DocForensicCheckField& GetField() const;
00239 const DocForensicCheckField* GetFieldPtr() const;
00241 void Advance();
00243 void operator ++();
00244
00246 bool Equals(const DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00248 bool operator ==(const DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00250 bool operator !=(const DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00251
00252 private:
00254     class DocForensicCheckFieldsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00255 };
00256
00257
00260 class DocTableFieldsIteratorImpl;
00261
00265 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTableFieldsIterator {
00266 private:
00268 DocTableFieldsIterator(const DocTableFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00269
00270 public:
00272 DocTableFieldsIterator(const DocTableFieldsIterator& other);
00274 DocTableFieldsIterator& operator =(const DocTableFieldsIterator& other);
00276 ~DocTableFieldsIterator();
00277
00279 static DocTableFieldsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00280     const DocTableFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00281
00283 const char* GetKey() const;
00285 const DocTableField& GetField() const;
00287 const DocTableField* GetFieldPtr() const;
00289 void Advance();
00291 void operator ++();
00292
00294 bool Equals(const DocTableFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00296 bool operator ==(const DocTableFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00298 bool operator !=(const DocTableFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00299
00300 private:
00302     class DocTableFieldsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00303 };
00304
00305
00308 class DocBarcodeFieldsIteratorImpl;
00309
00313 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBarcodeFieldsIterator {

```

```

00314 private:
00316     DocBarcodeFieldsIterator(const DocBarcodeFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00317
00318 public:
00320     DocBarcodeFieldsIterator(const DocBarcodeFieldsIterator& other);
00322     DocBarcodeFieldsIterator& operator =(const DocBarcodeFieldsIterator& other);
00324     ~DocBarcodeFieldsIterator();
00325
00327     static DocBarcodeFieldsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00328         const DocBarcodeFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00329
00331     const char* GetKey() const;
00333     const DocBarcodeField& GetField() const;
00335     const DocBarcodeField* GetFieldPtr() const;
00337     void Advance();
00339     void operator ++();
00340
00342     bool Equals(const DocBarcodeFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00344     bool operator ==(const DocBarcodeFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00346     bool operator !=(const DocBarcodeFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00347
00348 private:
00350     class DocBarcodeFieldsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00351 };
00352
00353 } } // namespace se::doc
00354
00355 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_FIELDS_ITERATORS_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.23 doc\_forward\_declarations.h File Reference

Forward declarations for Smart Document Engine classes.

### Variables

- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocTagsCollection
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocView
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocViewsCollection
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocBaseObjectInfo
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocBasicObject
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocObjectsCollection
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocGraphicalStructure
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocTemplateObject
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocTextObject
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocForensicCheckObject
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocImageObject
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocTableObject
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocMultiStringTextObjectImpl
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocZoneObject
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocCheckboxObject
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocLineObject
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocMetaObject
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocBarcodeObject
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocMarkObject
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocTextField
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocImageField
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocCheckboxField
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocForensicField
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocForensicCheckField
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocTableField
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::DocBarcodeField
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT se::doc::Document

- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocResult](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocSessionSettings](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocSession](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocVideoSession](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocProcessingSettings](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocFeedback](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocProcessingArguments](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocExternalProcessorInterface](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocDocumentFieldInfo](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocDocumentTableColumnInfo](#)

### 2.23.1 Detailed Description

Forward declarations for Smart Document Engine classes.

Definition in file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### 2.23.2 Variable Documentation

#### **DocTagsCollection**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocTagsCollection
```

Definition at line [18](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

#### **DocView**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocView
```

Definition at line [20](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

#### **DocViewsCollection**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocViewsCollection
```

Definition at line [21](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

#### **DocBaseObjectInfo**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocBaseObjectInfo
```

Definition at line [22](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

#### **DocBasicObject**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocBasicObject
```

Definition at line [23](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocObjectsCollection**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocObjectsCollection
```

Definition at line [24](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocGraphicalStructure**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocGraphicalStructure
```

Definition at line [25](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocTemplateObject**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocTemplateObject
```

Definition at line [27](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocTextObject**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocTextObject
```

Definition at line [28](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocForensicCheckObject**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocForensicCheckObject
```

Definition at line [29](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocImageObject**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocImageObject
```

Definition at line [30](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocTableObject**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocTableObject
```

Definition at line [31](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocMultiStringTextObjectImpl**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocMultiStringTextObjectImpl
```

Definition at line [32](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocZoneObject**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocZoneObject
```

Definition at line 33 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocCheckboxObject**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocCheckboxObject
```

Definition at line 34 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocLineObject**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocLineObject
```

Definition at line 35 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocMetaObject**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocMetaObject
```

Definition at line 37 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocBarcodeObject**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocBarcodeObject
```

Definition at line 38 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocMarkObject**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocMarkObject
```

Definition at line 39 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocTextField**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocTextField
```

Definition at line 41 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocImageField**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocImageField
```

Definition at line 42 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocCheckboxField**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocCheckboxField
```

Definition at line [43](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocForensicField**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocForensicField
```

Definition at line [44](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocForensicCheckField**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocForensicCheckField
```

Definition at line [45](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocTableField**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocTableField
```

Definition at line [46](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocBarcodeField**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocBarcodeField
```

Definition at line [47](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**Document**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::Document
```

Definition at line [48](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocResult**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocResult
```

Definition at line [50](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocSessionSettings**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocSessionSettings
```

Definition at line [52](#) of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocSession**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocSession
```

Definition at line 53 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocVideoSession**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocVideoSession
```

Definition at line 54 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocProcessingSettings**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocProcessingSettings
```

Definition at line 55 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocFeedback**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocFeedback
```

Definition at line 56 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocProcessingArguments**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocProcessingArguments
```

Definition at line 57 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocExternalProcessorInterface**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocExternalProcessorInterface
```

Definition at line 58 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocDocumentFieldInfo**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocDocumentFieldInfo
```

Definition at line 60 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocDocumentTableFieldColumnInfo**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocDocumentTableFieldColumnInfo
```

Definition at line 61 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

## 2.24 doc\_forward\_declarations.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002 Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003 All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_FORWARD_DECLARATIONS_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_FORWARD_DECLARATIONS_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015
00016 namespace se { namespace doc {
00017
00018 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTagsCollection;
00019
00020 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocView;
00021 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocViewsCollection;
00022 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBaseObjectInfo;
00023 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBasicObject;
00024 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocObjectsCollection;
00025 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocGraphicalStructure;
00026
00027 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTemplateObject;
00028 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTextObject;
00029 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicCheckObject;
00030 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocImageObject;
00031 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTableObject;
00032 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocMultiStringTextObjectImpl;
00033 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocZoneObject;
00034 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocCheckboxObject;
00035 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocLineObject;
00036 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTableObject;
00037 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocMetaObject;
00038 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBarcodeObject;
00039 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocMarkObject;
00040
00041 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTextField;
00042 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocImageField;
00043 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocCheckboxField;
00044 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicField;
00045 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicCheckField;
00046 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTableField;
00047 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBarcodeField;
00048 class SE_DLL_EXPORT Document;
00049
00050 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocResult;
00051
00052 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocSessionSettings;
00053 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocSession;
00054 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocVideoSession;
00055 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocProcessingSettings;
00056 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocFeedback;
00057 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocProcessingArguments;
00058 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocExternalProcessorInterface;
00059
00060 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocDocumentFieldInfo;
00061 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocDocumentTableColumnInfo;
00062
00063 } } // namespace se::doc
00064
00065 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_FORWARD_DECLARATIONS_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.25 doc\_graphical\_structure.h File Reference

Classes of Smart Document Engine graphical result structure.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocGraphicalStructure](#)

*The class represting a graphical structure - a result of graphical document processing and graphical objects extraction  
CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*

### 2.25.1 Detailed Description

Classes of Smart Document Engine graphical result structure.

Definition in file [doc\\_graphical\\_structure.h](#).

## 2.26 doc\_graphical\_structure.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002 Copyright (c) 2016–2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003 All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_GRAPHICAL_STRUCTURE_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_GRAPHICAL_STRUCTURE_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016 #include <docengine/doc_objects_collections_iterator.h>
00017
00018 namespace se { namespace doc {
00019
00020
00026 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocGraphicalStructure {
00027 public:
00029     virtual ~DocGraphicalStructure() = default;
00030
00032     virtual int GetCollectionsCount() const = 0;
00034     virtual bool HasCollection(int c_id) const = 0;
00036     virtual const DocObjectsCollection& GetCollection(int c_id) const = 0;
00038     virtual DocObjectsCollection& GetMutableCollection(int c_id) = 0;
00040     virtual const DocTagsCollection& GetCollectionTags(int c_id) const = 0;
00042     virtual const DocObjectsCollection* GetCollectionPtr(int c_id) const = 0;
00044     virtual DocObjectsCollection* GetMutableCollectionPtr(int c_id) = 0;
00046     virtual const DocTagsCollection* GetCollectionTagsPtr(int c_id) const = 0;
00048     virtual DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator AddCollection(
00049         const DocObjectsCollection& collection) = 0;
00051     virtual DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator AddCollection(
00052         const DocObjectsCollection& collection,
00053         const DocTagsCollection& tags) = 0;
00055     virtual void SetCollection(
00056         int c_id, const DocObjectsCollection& collection) = 0;
00058     virtual void RemoveCollection(int c_id) = 0;
00059
00061     virtual DocObjectsCollectionsIterator ObjectsCollectionsBegin() const = 0;
00063     virtual DocObjectsCollectionsIterator ObjectsCollectionsEnd() const = 0;
00064
00066     virtual DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator
00067     MutableObjectsCollectionsBegin() = 0;
00069     virtual DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator
00070     MutableObjectsCollectionsEnd() = 0;
00071
00074     virtual DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator ObjectsCollectionsSlice(
00075         const char* tag) const = 0;
00076
00079     virtual DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator MutableObjectsCollectionsSlice(
00080         const char* tag) = 0;
00081
00083     virtual const DocViewsCollection& GetViewsCollection() const = 0;
00085     virtual DocViewsCollection& GetMutableViewsCollection() = 0;
00087     virtual const DocViewsCollection* GetViewsCollectionPtr() const = 0;
00089     virtual DocViewsCollection* GetMutableViewsCollectionPtr() = 0;
00090
00092     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00093 };
00094
00095
00096 } } // namespace se::doc
00097
00098 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_GRAPHICAL_STRUCTURE_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.27 doc\_objects.h File Reference

Types of graphical structure objects of Smart Document Engine.

## Classes

- class **se::doc::DocTextLineObject**  
*The graphical object representing a text line.*
- class **se::doc::DocTextObject**  
*The graphical object representing a text.*
- class **se::doc::DocForensicCheckObject**  
*The graphical object representing a forensic check.*
- class **se::doc::DocCheckboxObject**  
*The graphical object representing a checkbox.*
- class **se::doc::DocTemplateObject**  
*The graphical object representing a fixed subform template.*
- class **se::doc::DocLineObject**  
*The graphical object representing a straight line segment.*
- class **se::doc::DocZoneObject**  
*The graphical object representing a localized document zone CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*
- class **se::doc::DocMultiStringTextObject**  
*The graphical object representing a text object with multiple lines CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*
- class **se::doc::DocMetaObject**  
*The graphical object representing a meta object.*
- class **se::doc::DocTableObject**  
*The graphical object representing a table.*
- class **se::doc::DocImageObject**  
*The graphical object representing an image region of a document.*
- class **se::doc::DocBarcodeObject**  
*The graphical object representing a barcode.*
- class **se::doc::DocMarkObject**  
*The graphical object representing a remark or correction on a document.*

### 2.27.1 Detailed Description

Types of graphical structure objects of Smart Document Engine.

Definition in file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

## 2.28 doc\_objects.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 
```

```
00030
00032     virtual const se::common::OcrString& GetOcrString() const = 0;
00034     virtual const se::common::OcrString* GetOcrStringPtr() const = 0;
00035 };
00036
00037
00041 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTextObject : public DocBasicObject {
00042 public:
00044     virtual ~DocTextObject() override = default;
00045
00047     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00048
00050     virtual const se::common::OcrString& GetOcrString() const = 0;
00052     virtual const se::common::OcrString* GetOcrStringPtr() const = 0;
00054     virtual int GetTextLineObjectsCount() const = 0;
00056     virtual const DocTextLineObject& GetTextLineObject(int index) const = 0;
00058     virtual const DocTextLineObject* GetTextLineObjectPtr(int index) const = 0;
00059
00060 public:
00064     virtual se::common::OcrString& GetMutableOcrString() = 0;
00066     virtual se::common::OcrString* GetMutableOcrStringPtr() = 0;
00068     virtual void SetOcrString(const se::common::OcrString& ocrstring) = 0;
00071 };
00072
00076 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicCheckObject : public DocBasicObject {
00077 public:
00079     virtual ~DocForensicCheckObject() override = default;
00080
00082     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00083
00085     virtual const se::common::OcrString& GetOcrString() const = 0;
00087     virtual const se::common::OcrString* GetOcrStringPtr() const = 0;
00088
00089
00090 public:
00094     virtual se::common::OcrString& GetMutableOcrString() = 0;
00096     virtual se::common::OcrString* GetMutableOcrStringPtr() = 0;
00099 };
00100
00104 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocCheckboxObject : public DocBasicObject {
00105 public:
00107     virtual ~DocCheckboxObject() override = default;
00108
00110     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00111
00113     virtual const se::common::OcrString& GetOcrString() const = 0;
00115     virtual const se::common::OcrString* GetOcrStringPtr() const = 0;
00116
00117 public:
00121     virtual se::common::OcrString& GetMutableOcrString() = 0;
00123     virtual se::common::OcrString* GetMutableOcrStringPtr() = 0;
00125     virtual void SetOcrString(const se::common::OcrString& ocrstring) = 0;
00128 };
00129
00130
00134 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTemplateObject : public DocBasicObject {
00135 public:
00137     virtual ~DocTemplateObject() override = default;
00138
00140     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00141 };
00142
00143
00147 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocLineObject : public DocBasicObject {
00148 public:
00150     virtual ~DocLineObject() override = default;
00151
00153     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00154 };
00155
00156
00161 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocZoneObject : public DocBasicObject {
00162 public:
00164     virtual ~DocZoneObject() override = default;
00165
00167     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00168
00170     virtual const se::common::Size& GetSize() const = 0;
00172     virtual se::common::Size& GetMutableSize() = 0;
00174     virtual const se::common::Size* GetSizePtr() const = 0;
00176     virtual se::common::Size* GetMutableSizePtr() = 0;
00178     virtual void SetSize(const se::common::Size& size) = 0;
00179 };
00180
```

```

00181
00186 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocMultiStringTextObject : public DocBasicObject {
00187 public:
00188     virtual ~DocMultiStringTextObject() override = default;
00189     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00190
00191     virtual int GetStringsCount() const = 0;
00192     virtual void SetStringsCount(int count) = 0;
00193
00194     virtual const DocTextObject& GetStringObject(int index) const = 0;
00195     virtual DocTextObject& GetMutableStringObject(int index) = 0;
00196     virtual const DocTextObject* GetStringObjectPtr(int index) const = 0;
00197     virtual DocTextObject* GetMutableStringObjectPtr(int index) = 0;
00198     virtual void SetStringObject(
00199         int index, const DocTextObject& text_object) = 0;
00200 };
00211
00212
00216 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocMetaObject : public DocBasicObject {
00217 public:
00218     virtual ~DocMetaObject() override = default;
00219
00220     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00221
00222     virtual const se::common::OcrString& GetOcrString() const = 0;
00223     virtual const se::common::OcrString* GetOcrStringPtr() const = 0;
00224
00225     virtual se::common::OcrString& GetMutableOcrString() = 0;
00226     virtual se::common::OcrString* GetMutableOcrStringPtr() = 0;
00227     virtual void SetOcrString(const se::common::OcrString& ocrstring) = 0;
00228 };
00229
00230
00246 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTableObject : public DocBasicObject {
00247 public:
00248     virtual ~DocTableObject() override = default;
00249
00250     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00251
00252     virtual int GetRowsCount() const = 0;
00253     virtual int GetColsCount(int row) const = 0;
00254     virtual void ResizeRows(int rows) = 0;
00255     virtual void ResizeCols(int row, int cols) = 0;
00256
00257     virtual const char* GetColName(int col, int row) const = 0;
00258     virtual void SetColName(int col, int first_row, const char* col_name) = 0;
00259
00260     virtual const DocTextObject& GetTextCell(int row, int col) const = 0;
00261     virtual const DocTextObject* GetTextCellPtr(int row, int col) const = 0;
00262
00263     virtual void SetCell(
00264         int row,
00265         int col,
00266         const DocMultiStringTextObject& multi_string_text_object) = 0;
00267 };
00268
00269
00299 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocImageObject : public DocBasicObject {
00300 public:
00301     virtual ~DocImageObject() override = default;
00302
00303     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00304 };
00305
00312 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBarcodeObject : public DocBasicObject {
00313 public:
00314     virtual ~DocBarcodeObject() override = default;
00315
00316     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00317
00318     virtual const se::common::MutableString& GetDecodedString() const = 0;
00319     virtual const se::common::MutableString* GetDecodedStringPtr() const = 0;
00320
00321     virtual se::common::MutableString& GetMutableDecodedString() = 0;
00322
00323     virtual se::common::MutableString& GetMutableDecodedString() = 0;
00324
00325
00326 public:
00327
00328     virtual se::common::MutableString& GetMutableDecodedString() = 0;

```

```

00334     virtual se::common::MutableString* GetMutableDecodedStringPtr() = 0;
00336     virtual void SetDecodedString(const se::common::MutableString& decstring) = 0;
00337 };
00338
00342 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocMarkObject : public DocBasicObject {
00343 public:
00345     virtual ~DocMarkObject() override = default;
00346
00348     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00349 };
00350
00351
00352 } } // namespace se::doc
00353
00354 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_OBJECTS_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.29 doc\_objects\_collection.h File Reference

Collection of basic objects for Smart Document Engine.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocObjectsCollection](#)

*The class representing a collection of graphical objects CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*

#### 2.29.1 Detailed Description

Collection of basic objects for Smart Document Engine.

Definition in file [doc\\_objects\\_collection.h](#).

## 2.30 doc\_objects\_collection.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002     Copyright (c) 2016–2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003     All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_OBJECTS_COLLECTION_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_OBJECTS_COLLECTION_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_serialization.h>
00015 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00016
00017 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00018 #include <docengine/doc_basic_objects_iterator.h>
00019
00020
00021 namespace se { namespace doc {
00022
00023
00028 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocObjectsCollection {
00029 public:
00031     static const char* BaseClassNameStatic();
00032
00033 public:
00041     static DocObjectsCollection* Create(const char* object_type);
00042
00049     virtual DocBasicObject* CreateObject() const = 0;
00050
00051 public:
00053     virtual ~DocObjectsCollection() = default;
00054
00060     virtual DocObjectsCollection* Clone() const = 0;
00061
00063     virtual const char* ObjectType() const = 0;

```

```

00064     virtual int GetFrameID() const = 0;
00065     virtual void SetFrameID(int frame_id) = 0;
00066
00067     virtual int GetObjectsCount() const = 0;
00068     virtual bool HasObject(int obj_id) const = 0;
00069     virtual const DocBasicObject& GetObject(int obj_id) const = 0;
00070     virtual DocBasicObject& GetMutableObject(int obj_id) = 0;
00071     virtual const DocBasicObject* GetObjectPtr(int obj_id) const = 0;
00072     virtual DocBasicObject* GetMutableObjectPtr(int obj_id) = 0;
00073     virtual const DocTagsCollection& GetObjectTags(int obj_id) const = 0;
00074     virtual const DocTagsCollection* GetObjectTagsPtr(int obj_id) const = 0;
00075     virtual DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator AddObject(
00076         const DocBasicObject& obj) = 0;
00077     virtual void SetObject(int obj_id, const DocBasicObject& obj) = 0;
00078     virtual void RemoveObject(int obj_id) = 0;
00079     virtual void RemoveObjectDeep(
00080         int obj_id,
00081         DocViewsCollection& views_collection) = 0;
00082
00083     virtual DocBasicObjectsIterator BasicObjectsBegin() const = 0;
00084     virtual DocBasicObjectsIterator BasicObjectsEnd() const = 0;
00085
00086     virtual DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator MutableBasicObjectsBegin() = 0;
00087     virtual DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator MutableBasicObjectsEnd() = 0;
00088
00089     virtual DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator BasicObjectsSlice(
00090         const char* tag) const = 0;
00091
00092     virtual DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator MutableBasicObjectsSlice(
00093         const char* tag) = 0;
00094
00095     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00096 };
00097
00098 } } // namespace se::doc
00099
00100 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_OBJECTS_COLLECTION_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.31 doc\_objects\_collections\_iterator.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine basic graphical objects collections iterator.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsIterator](#)  
*Basic const-ref iterator for graphical object collections CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*
- class [se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator](#)  
*Mutable-ref iterator for graphical object collections.*
- class [se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for graphical object collections with a given tag.*
- class [se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for object collections with a given tag.*

### 2.31.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine basic graphical objects collections iterator.

Definition in file [doc\\_objects\\_collections\\_iterator.h](#).

## 2.32 doc\_objects\_collections\_iterator.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002 Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003 All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_OBJECTS_COLLECTIONS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_OBJECTS_COLLECTIONS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00021 class DocObjectsCollectionsIteratorImpl;
00022
00027 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocObjectsCollectionsIterator {
00028 private:
00030     DocObjectsCollectionsIterator(
00031         const DocObjectsCollectionsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00032
00033 public:
00035     DocObjectsCollectionsIterator(const DocObjectsCollectionsIterator& other);
00037     DocObjectsCollectionsIterator& operator =(const DocObjectsCollectionsIterator& other);
00038     ~DocObjectsCollectionsIterator();
00041
00043     static DocObjectsCollectionsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00044         const DocObjectsCollectionsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00045
00047     int GetID() const;
00049     const DocObjectsCollection& GetObjectsCollection() const;
00051     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00053     const DocObjectsCollection* GetObjectsCollectionPtr() const;
00055     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00057     void Advance();
00058
00060     bool Equals(const DocObjectsCollectionsIterator& rvalue) const;
00062     bool operator ==(const DocObjectsCollectionsIterator& rvalue) const;
00064     bool operator !=(const DocObjectsCollectionsIterator& rvalue) const;
00065
00066 private:
00068     DocObjectsCollectionsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00069 };
00070
00071
00074 class DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIteratorImpl;
00075
00079 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator {
00080 private:
00082     DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator(
00083         const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00084
00085 public:
00087     DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator(
00088         const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator& other);
00090     DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator& operator =(const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator& other);
00091     ~DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator();
00094
00096     static DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00097         const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00098
00100     int GetID() const;
00102     const DocObjectsCollection& GetObjectsCollection() const;
00104     DocObjectsCollection& GetMutableObjectsCollection() const;
00106     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00107
00109     const DocObjectsCollection* GetObjectsCollectionPtr() const;
00111     DocObjectsCollection* GetMutableObjectsCollectionPtr() const;
00113     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00115     void Advance();
00116
00118     bool Equals(const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00120     bool operator ==(const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00122     bool operator !=(const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00123
00124 private:
00126     DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00127 };
00128
00129
00132 class DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIteratorImpl;
00133

```

```

00134
00138 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator {
00139 private:
00141 DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator(
00142     const DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00143
00144 public:
00146 DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator(
00147     const DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator& other);
00149 DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator& operator =( 
00150     const DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator& other);
00152 ~DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator();
00153
00155 static DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00156     const DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00157
00159 int GetID() const;
00161 const DocObjectsCollection& GetObjectsCollection() const;
00163 const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00165 const DocObjectsCollection* GetObjectsCollectionPtr() const;
00167 const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00169 void Advance();
00170
00173 bool Finished() const;
00174
00175 private:
00177 DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00178 };
00179
00180
00183 class DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIteratorImpl;
00184
00185
00189 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator {
00190 private:
00192 DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator(
00193     const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00194
00195 public:
00197 DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator(
00198     const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator& other);
00200 DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator& operator =( 
00201     const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator& other);
00203 ~DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator();
00204
00206 static DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00207     const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00208
00210 int GetID() const;
00212 const DocObjectsCollection& GetObjectsCollection() const;
00214 DocObjectsCollection& GetMutableObjectsCollection() const;
00216 const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00218 const DocObjectsCollection* GetObjectsCollectionPtr() const;
00220 DocObjectsCollection* GetMutableObjectsCollectionPtr() const;
00222 const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00224 void Advance();
00225
00228 bool Finished() const;
00229
00230 private:
00232 DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00233 };
00234
00235
00236 } } // namespace se::doc
00237
00238 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_OBJECTS_COLLECTIONS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.33 doc\_physical\_document.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine class for document pages processing result and graphical objects extraction.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocPageInfo](#)  
*The additional information about a processed physical page.*
- class [se::doc::DocPhysicalPage](#)

*The class representing the found physical page.*

- class `se::doc::DocPhysicalDocument`

*The class representing the found physical document.*

### 2.33.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine class for document pages processing result and graphical objects extraction.

Definition in file [doc\\_physical\\_document.h](#).

## 2.34 doc\_physical\_document.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002 Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003 All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_PHYSICAL_DOCUMENT_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_PHYSICAL_DOCUMENT_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_basic_objects_iterator.h>
00016
00017 #ifdef WITH_PDFCREATOR
00018 #include <secommon/se_pdf_creator.h>
00019 #endif
00020
00021 namespace se { namespace doc {
00022
00023
00027 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocPageInfo {
00028 public:
00030     virtual ~DocPageInfo() = default;
00031
00033     virtual bool IsGarbage() const = 0;
00034
00036     virtual int GarbageReasonsCount() const = 0;
00037
00039     virtual const char* GarbageReason(int idx) const = 0;
00040 };
00041
00042
00046 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocPhysicalPage {
00047 public:
00049     virtual ~DocPhysicalPage() = default;
00050
00052     virtual int GetSourceSceneID() const = 0;
00053
00055     virtual DocTextObjectsIterator TextObjectsBegin(const char* name) const = 0;
00057     virtual DocTextObjectsIterator TextObjectsEnd(const char* name) const = 0;
00059     virtual DocImageObjectsIterator ImageObjectsBegin(const char* name) const = 0;
00061     virtual DocImageObjectsIterator ImageObjectsEnd(const char* name) const = 0;
00063     virtual DocTableObjectsIterator TableObjectsBegin(const char* name) const = 0;
00065     virtual DocTableObjectsIterator TableObjectsEnd(const char* name) const = 0;
00067     virtual DocBarcodeObjectsIterator BarcodeObjectsBegin(const char* name) const = 0;
00069     virtual DocBarcodeObjectsIterator BarcodeObjectsEnd(const char* name) const = 0;
00071     virtual DocCheckboxObjectsIterator CheckboxObjectsBegin(const char* name) const = 0;
00073     virtual DocCheckboxObjectsIterator CheckboxObjectsEnd(const char* name) const = 0;
00075     virtual DocMetaObjectsIterator ForensicObjectsBegin(const char* name) const = 0;
00077     virtual DocMetaObjectsIterator ForensicObjectsEnd(const char* name) const = 0;
00079     virtual DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator ForensicCheckObjectsBegin(const char* name) const = 0;
00081     virtual DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator ForensicCheckObjectsEnd(const char* name) const = 0;
00083     virtual int GetTextObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00085     virtual int GetImageObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00087     virtual int GetTableObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00089     virtual int GetBarcodeObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00091     virtual int GetCheckboxObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00093     virtual int GetForensicObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00095     virtual int GetForensicCheckObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00096
00098     virtual bool HasBasicObjects() const = 0;
00099
00101     virtual const DocPageInfo& GetPageInfo() const = 0;
00103     virtual const DocPageInfo* GetPageInfoPtr() const = 0;
```

```

00104
00106     virtual const se::common::Quadrangle& GetPageQuadrangle() const = 0;
00108     virtual const se::common::Polygon& GetPagePolygon() const = 0;
00110     virtual const se::common::Quadrangle* GetPageQuadranglePtr() const = 0;
00112     virtual const se::common::Polygon* GetPagePolygonPtr() const = 0;
00113
00115     virtual DocTextObjectsIterator GetFulltextBasicObjectsBegin() const = 0;
00117     virtual DocTextObjectsIterator GetFulltextBasicObjectsEnd() const = 0;
00118
00119     virtual se::common::Image* GetPageImageFromScene(const se::common::Image& scene_image) const = 0;
00121
00123     virtual DocTextObjectsIterator RawTextObjectsBegin() const = 0;
00125     virtual DocTextObjectsIterator RawTextObjectsEnd() const = 0;
00127     virtual int GetRawTextObjectsCount() const = 0;
00129     virtual bool HasRawTextObject(const char* name) const = 0;
00131     virtual const se::doc::DocTextObject& GetRawTextObject(const char* name) const = 0;
00132
00133 #ifdef WITH_PDFCREATOR
00135     virtual void FillPDFContainer(se::pdf::PdfSourcesContainer* pdf_container, const se::common::Image&
00136     scene_image) const = 0;
00137 #endif
00138
00139 public:
00140
00142     virtual DocBasicObjectsIterator BasicObjectsBegin(const char* name) const = 0;
00144     virtual DocBasicObjectsIterator BasicObjectsEnd(const char* name) const = 0;
00146     virtual int GetBasicObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00148
00149 };
00150
00151
00152 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocPhysicalDocument {
00153 public:
00154     virtual ~DocPhysicalDocument() = default;
00155
00156     virtual int GetTextObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00157     virtual int GetTableObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00158     virtual int GetImageObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00159     virtual int GetForensicObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00160     virtual int GetForensicCheckObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00161     virtual int GetBarcodeObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00162     virtual int GetCheckboxObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00163
00164     virtual int GetPagesCount() const = 0;
00165
00166     virtual const DocPhysicalPage& GetPhysicalPage(int idx) const = 0;
00167     virtual const DocPhysicalPage* GetPhysicalPagePtr(int idx) const = 0;
00168
00169 public:
00170
00171     virtual int GetBasicObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00172
00173 };
00174
00175 //se::doc
00176
00177 #endif //DOCENGINE_DOC_PHYSICAL_DOCUMENT_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.35 doc\_physical\_document\_iterators.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine class for iterators used in document pages processing result and graphical objects extraction.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocTextObjectsCrossPageliterator](#)  
*Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of text objects from several pages.*
- class [se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageliterator](#)  
*Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of forensic check objects from several pages.*
- class [se::doc::DocImageObjectsCrossPageliterator](#)  
*Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of image objects from several pages.*
- class [se::doc::DocTableObjectsCrossPageliterator](#)  
*Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of table objects from several pages.*
- class [se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageliterator](#)

- class `se::doc::DocMetaObjectsCrossPagelterator`  
*Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of checkbox objects from several pages.*
- class `se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPagelterator`  
*Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of barcode objects from several pages.*

### 2.35.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine class for iterators used in document pages processing result and graphical objects extraction.

Definition in file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

## 2.36 doc\_physical\_document\_iterators.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016–2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_PHYSICAL_DOCUMENT_ITERATORS_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_PHYSICAL_DOCUMENT_ITERATORS_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_basic_object.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00021 //class DocBasicObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl;
00022
00023 class DocTextObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl;
00024 class DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl;
00025 class DocImageObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl;
00026 class DocTableObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl;
00027 class DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl;
00028 class DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl;
00029 class DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl;
00030
00031
00036 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator {
00037 private:
00039     DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocTextObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00040
00041 public:
00043     DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00045     DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator& operator =(const DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00047     ~DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator();
00048
00050     static DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00051         const DocTextObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00052
00054     int GetPhysicalPageID() const;
00055
00057     int GetObjectID() const;
00058
00060     const DocTextObject& GetTextObject() const;
00062     const DocTextObject* GetTextObjectPtr() const;
00064     void Advance();
00065
00067     bool Equals(const DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00069     bool operator ==(const DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00071     bool operator !=(const DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00072
00073 private:
00075     DocTextObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00076 };
00077
00082 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator {
00083 private:
00085     DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl&
00086     pimpl);
00086

```

```

00087 public:
00088     DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00091     DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator& operator =(const
00092         DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00093     ~DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator();
00094
00096     static DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00097         const DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00098
00100     int GetPhysicalPageID() const;
00101
00103     const DocForensicCheckObject& GetForensicCheckObject() const;
00105     const DocForensicCheckObject* GetForensicCheckObjectPtr() const;
00107     void Advance();
00108
00110     bool Equals(const DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00112     bool operator ==(const DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00114     bool operator !=(const DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00115
00116 private:
00118     DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00119 };
00120
00125 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator {
00126 private:
00128     DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocImageObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00129
00130 public:
00132     DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00134     DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator& operator =(const DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00136     ~DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator();
00137
00139     static DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00140         const DocImageObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00141
00143     int GetPhysicalPageID() const;
00144
00146     int GetObjectID() const;
00147
00149     const DocImageObject& GetImageObject() const;
00151     const DocImageObject* GetImageObjectPtr() const;
00153     void Advance();
00154
00156     bool Equals(const DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00158     bool operator ==(const DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00160     bool operator !=(const DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00161
00162 private:
00164     DocImageObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00165 };
00166
00171 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator {
00172 private:
00174     DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocTableObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00175
00176 public:
00178     DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00180     DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator& operator =(const DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00182     ~DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator();
00183
00185     static DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00186         const DocTableObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00187
00189     int GetPhysicalPageID() const;
00190
00192     int GetObjectID() const;
00193
00195     const DocTableObject& GetTableObject() const;
00197     const DocTableObject* GetTableObjectPtr() const;
00199     void Advance();
00200
00202     bool Equals(const DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00204     bool operator ==(const DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00206     bool operator !=(const DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00207
00208 private:
00210     DocTableObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00211 };
00212
00217 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator {
00218 private:
00220     DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00221
00222 public:
00224     DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00226     DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator& operator =(const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00228     ~DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator();

```

```

00229
00231     static DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00232         const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00233
00235     int GetPhysicalPageID() const;
00236
00238     int GetObjectID() const;
00239
00241     const DocCheckboxObject& GetCheckboxObject() const;
00243     const DocCheckboxObject* GetCheckboxObjectPtr() const;
00245     void Advance();
00246
00248     bool Equals(const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00250     bool operator ==(const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00252     bool operator !=(const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00253
00254 private:
00255     DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00257 };
00258
00263 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator {
00264 private:
00266     DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00267
00268 public:
00270     DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00272     DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator& operator =(const DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00274     ~DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator();
00275
00277     static DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00278         const DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00279
00281     int GetPhysicalPageID() const;
00282
00284     const DocMetaObject& GetMetaObject() const;
00286     const DocMetaObject* GetMetaObjectPtr() const;
00288     void Advance();
00289
00291     bool Equals(const DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00293     bool operator ==(const DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00295     bool operator !=(const DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00296
00297 private:
00299     DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00300 };
00301
00306 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator {
00307 private:
00309     DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00310
00311 public:
00313     DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00315     DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator& operator =(const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00317     ~DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator();
00318
00320     static DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00321         const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00322
00324     int GetPhysicalPageID() const;
00325
00327     int GetObjectID() const;
00328
00330     const DocBarcodeObject& GetBarcodeObject() const;
00332     const DocBarcodeObject* GetBarcodeObjectPtr() const;
00334     void Advance();
00335
00337     bool Equals(const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00339     bool operator ==(const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00341     bool operator !=(const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00342
00343 private:
00345     DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00346 };
00347
00348
00349 }} //se::doc
00350
00351 #endif //DOCENGINE_DOC_PHYSICAL_DOCUMENT_ITERATORS_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.37 doc\_processing\_settings.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine source processing settings.

## Classes

- class [se::doc::DocProcessingSettings](#)

*The class representing the settings of a single processing iteration.*

### 2.37.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine source processing settings.

Definition in file [doc\\_processing\\_settings.h](#).

## 2.38 doc\_processing\_settings.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_PROCESSING_SETTINGS_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_PROCESSING_SETTINGS_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_feedback.h>
00016 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00017
00018 namespace se { namespace doc {
00019
00023 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocProcessingSettings {
00024 public:
00026     virtual ~DocProcessingSettings() = default;
00027
00029     virtual int GetOptionsCount() const = 0;
00031     virtual bool HasOption(const char* option_name) const = 0;
00033     virtual const char* GetOption(const char* option_name) const = 0;
00035     virtual void SetOption(const char* option_name, const char* option_value) = 0;
00037     virtual void RemoveOption(const char* option_name) = 0;
00039     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator OptionsBegin() const = 0;
00041     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator OptionsEnd() const = 0;
00042
00044     virtual int GetSessionOptionsCount() const = 0;
00046     virtual bool HasSessionOption(const char* option_name) const = 0;
00048     virtual const char* GetSessionOption(const char* option_name) const = 0;
00050     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator SessionOptionsBegin() const = 0;
00052     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator SessionOptionsEnd() const = 0;
00053
00055     virtual int GetEnabledDocumentTypesCount() const = 0;
00057     virtual bool HasEnabledDocumentType(const char* doc_name) const = 0;
00059     virtual const char* GetEnabledDocumentType(int doc_id) const = 0;
00060
00061 public:
00065
00067     virtual int GetCurrentSourceID() const = 0;
00069     virtual void SetCurrentSourceID(int source_id) = 0;
00071     virtual int GetAvailableRoutinesCount() const = 0;
00073     virtual bool HasAvailableRoutine(const char* routine_name) const = 0;
00075     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator AvailableRoutinesBegin() const = 0;
00077     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator AvailableRoutinesEnd() const = 0;
00078
00080     virtual int RoutinesQueueSize() const = 0;
00082     virtual const char* RoutinesQueueFront() const = 0;
00084     virtual void RoutinesQueuePush(const char* routine_name) = 0;
00086     virtual void RoutinesQueuePop() = 0;
00088     virtual void RoutinesQueueClear() = 0;
00089
00091     virtual void BindFeedbackReporter(DocFeedback* feedback_reporter) = 0;
00093     virtual DocFeedback* GetFeedbackReporter() const = 0;
00094
00095 };
00096
00097
00098 } } // namespace se::doc
00099
00100 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_PROCESSING_SETTINGS_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.39 doc\_result.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine result representation.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocResult](#)

*The class representing the document analysis and recognition result.*

#### 2.39.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine result representation.

Definition in file [doc\\_result.h](#).

## 2.40 doc\_result.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002 Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003 All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_RESULT_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_RESULT_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016 #include <docengine/doc_documents_iterator.h>
00017 #include <docengine/doc_physical_document.h>
00018 #include <docengine/doc_scene_info.h>
00019
00020 namespace se { namespace doc {
00021
00025 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocResult {
00026 public:
00028     virtual ~DocResult() = default;
00029
00031     virtual DocResult* PartialClone() const = 0;
00033     virtual DocResult* Clone() const = 0;
00034
00035
00037     virtual int GetDocumentsCount() const = 0;
00039     virtual bool HasDocument(int doc_id) const = 0;
00041     virtual const Document& GetDocument(int doc_id) const = 0;
00043     virtual const Document* GetDocumentPtr(int doc_id) const = 0;
00044
00046     virtual DocumentsIterator DocumentsBegin() const = 0;
00048     virtual DocumentsIterator DocumentsEnd() const = 0;
00049
00051     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00052
00054     virtual const DocPhysicalDocument& GetPhysicalDocument(int idx) const = 0;
00055
00057     virtual const DocPhysicalDocument* GetPhysicalDocumentPtr(int idx) const = 0;
00058
00060     virtual int GetScenesCount() const = 0;
00061
00063     virtual const DocSceneInfo& GetSceneInfo(int idx) const = 0;
00064
00066     virtual const DocSceneInfo& GetLastSceneInfo() const = 0;
00067
00069     virtual const DocSceneInfo* GetSceneInfoPtr(int idx) const = 0;
00070
00072     virtual const DocSceneInfo* GetLastSceneInfoPtr() const = 0;
00073
00074 public:
00078
00080     virtual const DocGraphicalStructure& GetGraphicalStructure() const = 0;
00082     virtual DocGraphicalStructure& GetMutableGraphicalStructure() = 0;
```

```

00084     virtual const DocGraphicalStructure* GetGraphicalStructurePtr() const = 0;
00086     virtual DocGraphicalStructure* GetMutableGraphicalStructurePtr() = 0;
00087
00089     virtual Document& GetMutableDocument(int doc_id) = 0;
00091     virtual const DocTagsCollection& GetDocumentTags(int doc_id) const = 0;
00093     virtual Document* GetMutableDocumentPtr(int doc_id) = 0;
00095     virtual const DocTagsCollection* GetDocumentTagsPtr(int doc_id) const = 0;
00096
00098     virtual DocumentsMutableIterator AddDocument(const Document& doc) = 0;
00100     virtual void SetDocument(int doc_id, const Document& doc) = 0;
00102     virtual void RemoveDocument(int doc_id) = 0;
00104     virtual DocumentsMutableIterator MutableDocumentsBegin() = 0;
00106     virtual DocumentsMutableIterator MutableDocumentsEnd() = 0;
00107
00109     virtual DocumentsSliceIterator DocumentsSlice(const char* tag) const = 0;
00110
00112     virtual DocumentsMutableSliceIterator MutableDocumentsSlice(
00113         const char* tag) = 0;
00114
00116     virtual bool CanBuildPDFABuffer() const = 0;
00117
00119     virtual void BuildPDFABuffer() = 0;
00120
00122     virtual void GetPDFABuffer(unsigned char* output_buf, unsigned long long buf_size) const = 0;
00123
00125     virtual int GetPDFABufferSize() const = 0;
00126
00128     virtual void SetAddTextMode(const char* mode_name) = 0;
00129
00131     virtual const char* GetAddTextMode() const = 0;
00132
00134     virtual bool HasAddTextMode(const char* mode_name) const = 0;
00135
00137     virtual se::common::StringsVectorIterator AddTextModesBegin() const = 0;
00139     virtual se::common::StringsVectorIterator AddTextModesEnd() const = 0;
00140
00142     virtual void SetTextTypeMode(const char* mode_name) = 0;
00143
00145     virtual const char* GetTextTypeMode() const = 0;
00146
00148     virtual bool HasTextTypeMode(const char* mode_name) const = 0;
00149
00151     virtual se::common::StringsVectorIterator TextTypeModesBegin() const = 0;
00153     virtual se::common::StringsVectorIterator TextTypeModesEnd() const = 0;
00154
00156     virtual void SetColourMode(const bool with_colour) = 0;
00157
00159     virtual bool GetColourMode() const = 0;
00160 };
00161
00162 } } // namespace se::doc
00163
00164 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_RESULT_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.41 doc\_scene\_info.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine information about processed scenes.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocSceneInfo](#)  
*The class representing basic information about a scene.*

#### 2.41.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine information about processed scenes.

Definition in file [doc\\_scene\\_info.h](#).

## 2.42 doc\_scene\_info.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002     Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003     All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_SCENE_INFO_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_SCENE_INFO_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_fields_iterators.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00022 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocSceneInfo {
00023
00024 public:
00025
00027     enum class SceneOriginType {
00028         UNDEFINED = -1,
00029         DIGITAL_BORN = 0,
00030         OPTICAL_SCANNER = 1,
00031         OPTICAL_CAMERA = 2
00032     };
00033
00035     virtual ~DocSceneInfo() = default;
00036
00038     virtual bool IsGarbage() const = 0;
00039
00041     virtual int SceneID() const = 0;
00042
00044     virtual int GarbageReasonsCount() const = 0;
00045
00047     virtual const char* GarbageReason(int idx) const = 0;
00048
00050     virtual SceneOriginType GetSceneOriginType() const = 0;
00051
00052
00054
00056     virtual int GetForensicCheckFieldsCount() const = 0;
00058     virtual bool HasForensicCheckField(const char* name) const = 0;
00060     virtual const DocForensicCheckField& GetForensicCheckField(const char* name) const = 0;
00062     virtual const DocForensicCheckField* GetForensicCheckFieldPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
00064     virtual DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator ForensicCheckFieldsBegin() const = 0;
00066     virtual DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator ForensicCheckFieldsEnd() const = 0;
00067
00068 };
00069
00070
00071 } } // namespace se::doc
00073
00074 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_SCENE_INFO_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.43 doc\_session.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine image processing session.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocSession](#)

*The class representing image processing session - main processing class of Smart Document Engine.*

### 2.43.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine image processing session.

Definition in file [doc\\_session.h](#).

## 2.44 doc\_session.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002     Copyright (c) 2016–2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003     All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_SESSION_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_SESSION_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00019
00024 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocSession {
00025 public:
00027     virtual ~DocSession() = default;
00028
00034     virtual DocProcessingSettings* CreateProcessingSettings() const = 0;
00035
00040     virtual const char* GetActivationRequest() = 0;
00041
00046     virtual void Activate(const char* activation_response) = 0;
00047
00052     virtual bool IsActivated() const = 0;
00053
00059     virtual void ProcessImage(const se::common::Image& in_image,
00060                             const DocProcessingSettings* settings = nullptr) = 0;
00061
00063     virtual void Reset() = 0;
00064
00066     virtual const DocResult& GetCurrentResult() const = 0;
00067
00069     virtual const DocResult* GetCurrentResultPtr() const = 0;
00070
00072     virtual const char* GetType() const = 0;
00073
00074
00075 public:
00079
00085     virtual int RegisterImage(const se::common::Image& in_image) = 0;
00086
00088     virtual void Process(DocProcessingSettings& settings) = 0;
00089
00091     virtual DocResult& GetMutableCurrentResult() = 0;
00092
00094     virtual DocResult* GetMutableCurrentResultPtr() = 0;
00095 };
00096
00097
00098 } } // namespace se::doc
00099
00100 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_SESSION_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.45 doc\_session\_settings.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine session settings.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocSessionSettings](#)

*The class representing the document processing session settings.*

### 2.45.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine session settings.

Definition in file [doc\\_session\\_settings.h](#).

## 2.46 doc\_session\_settings.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002 Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003 All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_SESSION_SETTINGS_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_SESSION_SETTINGS_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_document_info.h>
00016
00017
00018 namespace se { namespace doc {
00019
00020
00024 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocSessionSettings {
00025 public:
00027     virtual ~DocSessionSettings() = default;
00028
00034     virtual DocSessionSettings* Clone() const = 0;
00035
00037     virtual int GetOptionsCount() const = 0;
00039     virtual bool HasOption(const char* option_name) const = 0;
00041     virtual const char* GetOption(const char* option_name) const = 0;
00043     virtual void SetOption(const char* option_name, const char* option_value) = 0;
00045     virtual void RemoveOption(const char* option_name) = 0;
00047     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator OptionsBegin() const = 0;
00049     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator OptionsEnd() const = 0;
00050
00052     virtual int GetSupportedModesCount() const = 0;
00054     virtual bool HasSupportedMode(const char* mode_name) const = 0;
00056     virtual const char* GetSupportedMode(int mode_id) const = 0;
00058     virtual se::common::StringsVectorIterator SupportedModesBegin() const = 0;
00060     virtual se::common::StringsVectorIterator SupportedModesEnd() const = 0;
00061
00063     virtual const char* GetCurrentMode() const = 0;
00065     virtual void SetCurrentMode(const char* mode_name) = 0;
00066
00068     virtual int GetInternalEnginesCount() const = 0;
00071     virtual int GetSupportedDocumentTypesCount(int engine_id) const = 0;
00074     virtual bool HasSupportedDocumentType(
00075         int engine_id,
00076         const char* doc_name) const = 0;
00079     virtual const char* GetSupportedDocumentType(
00080         int engine_id,
00081         int doc_id) const = 0;
00082
00084     virtual int GetEnabledDocumentTypesCount() const = 0;
00086     virtual bool HasEnabledDocumentType(const char* doc_name) const = 0;
00088     virtual const char* GetEnabledDocumentType(int doc_id) const = 0;
00090     virtual const DocDocumentInfo& GetDocumentInfo(const char* doc_name) const = 0;
00092     virtual const DocDocumentInfo* GetDocumentInfoPtr(const char* doc_name) const = 0;
00093
00105     virtual void AddEnabledDocumentTypes(const char* doc_type_mask) = 0;
00106
00114     virtual void RemoveEnabledDocumentTypes(const char* doc_type_mask) = 0;
00115
00118     virtual se::common::StringsSetIterator PermissiblePrefixDocMasksBegin() = 0;
00121     virtual se::common::StringsSetIterator PermissiblePrefixDocMasksEnd() = 0;
00122
00124     virtual bool IsForensicsEnabled() const = 0;
00125
00127     virtual void EnableForensics() = 0;
00128
00130     virtual void DisableForensics() = 0;
00131
00132 };
00133
00134
00135 } } // namespace se::doc
00136
00137 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_SESSION_SETTINGS_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.47 doc\_tags\_collection.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine tags collection.

## Classes

- class [se::doc::DocTagsCollection](#)

*The class representing the collection of tags CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*

### 2.47.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine tags collection.

Definition in file [doc\\_tags\\_collection.h](#).

## 2.48 doc\_tags\_collection.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016–2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_TAGS_COLLECTION_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_TAGS_COLLECTION_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_fields_iterators.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00023 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTagsCollection {
00024 public:
00026     virtual ~DocTagsCollection() = default;
00027
00029     virtual int GetTagsCount() const = 0;
00031     virtual bool HasTag(const char* tag) const = 0;
00033     virtual void AddTag(const char* tag) = 0;
00035     virtual void RemoveTag(const char* tag) = 0;
00036
00038     virtual se::common::StringsSetIterator TagsBegin() const = 0;
00040     virtual se::common::StringsSetIterator TagsEnd() const = 0;
00041
00043     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00044
00045 public:
00051     static DocTagsCollection* Create();
00052 };
00053
00054 } } // namespace se::doc
00056
00057 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_TAGS_COLLECTION_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.49 doc\_video\_session.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine video processing session.

## Classes

- class [se::doc::DocVideoSession](#)

*The class representing video processing session CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*

### 2.49.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine video processing session.

Definition in file [doc\\_video\\_session.h](#).

## 2.50 doc\_video\_session.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002 Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003 All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_VIDEO_SESSION_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_VIDEO_SESSION_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00019
00024 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocVideoSession {
00025 public:
00027     virtual ~DocVideoSession() = default;
00028
00034     virtual DocProcessingSettings* CreateProcessingSettings() const = 0;
00035
00040     virtual const char* GetActivationRequest() = 0;
00041
00046     virtual void Activate(const char* activation_response) = 0;
00047
00052     virtual bool IsActivated() const = 0;
00053
00059     virtual void ProcessImage(
00060         const se::common::Image& in_image,
00061         const DocProcessingSettings& settings) = 0;
00062
00064     virtual void Reset() = 0;
00065
00067     virtual const DocResult& GetCurrentResult() const = 0;
00069     virtual DocResult& GetMutableCurrentResult() = 0;
00070
00072     virtual const DocResult* GetCurrentResultPtr() const = 0;
00074     virtual DocResult* GetMutableCurrentResultPtr() = 0;
00075 };
00076
00077
00078 } } // namespace se::doc
00079
00080 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_VIDEO_SESSION_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.51 doc\_view.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine image view.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocView](#)

*The class representing an image view stored in the graphical structure CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*

### 2.51.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine image view.

Definition in file [doc\\_view.h](#).

## 2.52 doc\_view.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002 Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003 All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_VIEW_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_VIEW_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00019
00024 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocView {
00025 public:
00027     static const char* BaseClassNameStatic();
00028
00029 public:
00031     virtual ~DocView() = default;
00032
00034     virtual const se::common::Image& GetImage() const = 0;
00036     virtual se::common::Image& GetMutableImage() = 0;
00038     virtual const se::common::Image* GetImagePtr() const = 0;
00040     virtual se::common::Image* GetMutableImagePtr() = 0;
00042     virtual void SetImage(const se::common::Image& image) = 0;
00043
00045     virtual int GetAncestorID() const = 0;
00047     virtual void SetAncestorID(int anc_id) = 0;
00048
00050     virtual int GetRootAncestorID() const = 0;
00052     virtual void SetRootAncestorID(int root_anc_id) = 0;
00053
00056     virtual const se::common::ProjectiveTransform& GetTransform() const = 0;
00059     virtual se::common::ProjectiveTransform& GetMutableTransform() = 0;
00061     virtual void SetTransform(const se::common::ProjectiveTransform& transform) = 0;
00062
00065     virtual const se::common::ProjectiveTransform* GetTransformPtr() const = 0;
00068     virtual se::common::ProjectiveTransform* GetMutableTransformPtr() = 0;
00069
00071     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00072 };
00073
00074
00075 } } // namespace se::doc
00076
00077 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_VIEW_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.53 doc\_views\_collection.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine views collection.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocViewsCollection](#)

*The class representing the collection of views CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*

### 2.53.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine views collection.

Definition in file [doc\\_views\\_collection.h](#).

## 2.54 doc\_views\_collection.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002 Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003 All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_VIEWS_COLLECTION_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_VIEWS_COLLECTION_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016 #include <docengine/doc_views_iterator.h>
00017
00018 namespace se { namespace doc {
00019
00020
00025 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocViewsCollection {
00026 public:
00028     static const char* BaseClassNameStatic();
00029
00030 public:
00032     virtual ~DocViewsCollection() = default;
00033
00035     virtual int GetViewsCount() const = 0;
00037     virtual bool HasView(int view_id) const = 0;
00039     virtual const DocView& GetView(int view_id) const = 0;
00041     virtual DocView& GetMutableView(int view_id) = 0;
00043     virtual const DocTagsCollection& GetViewTags(int view_id) const = 0;
00045     virtual const DocView* GetViewPtr(int view_id) const = 0;
00047     virtual DocView* GetMutableViewPtr(int view_id) = 0;
00049     virtual const DocTagsCollection* GetViewTagsPtr(int view_id) const = 0;
00050
00056     virtual DocViewsMutableIterator RegisterView(
00057         const se::common::Image& image) = 0;
00058
00067     virtual DocViewsMutableIterator RegisterDerivedView(
00068         const se::common::Image& image,
00069         int ancestor_id,
00070         const se::common::ProjectiveTransform& transform) = 0;
00071
00073     virtual void DeleteOrphans() = 0;
00075     virtual void DeleteView(int view_id) = 0;
00076
00078     virtual DocViewsIterator ViewsBegin() const = 0;
00080     virtual DocViewsIterator ViewsEnd() const = 0;
00081
00083     virtual DocViewsMutableIterator MutableViewsBegin() = 0;
00085     virtual DocViewsMutableIterator MutableViewsEnd() = 0;
00086
00088     virtual DocViewsSliceIterator ViewsSlice(const char* tag) const = 0;
00089
00091     virtual DocViewsMutableSliceIterator MutableViewsSlice(const char* tag) = 0;
00092
00094     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00095 };
00096
00097
00098 } } // namespace se::doc
00099
00100 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_VIEWS_COLLECTION_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.55 doc\_views\_iterator.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine views iterator.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocViewsIterator](#)  
*Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of views CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*
- class [se::doc::DocViewsMutableIterator](#)  
*Mutable-ref iterator for a collection of views.*
- class [se::doc::DocViewsSliceIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for views with a given tag.*
- class [se::doc::DocViewsMutableSliceIterator](#)  
*Mutable-ref iterator for views with a given tag.*

### 2.55.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine views iterator.

Definition in file [doc\\_views\\_iterator.h](#).

## 2.56 doc\_views\_iterator.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_VIEWS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_VIEWS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00019
00022 class DocViewsIteratorImpl;
00023
00028 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocViewsIterator {
00029 private:
00031   DocViewsIterator(const DocViewsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00032
00033 public:
00035   DocViewsIterator(const DocViewsIterator& other);
00037   DocViewsIterator& operator =(const DocViewsIterator& other);
00039   ~DocViewsIterator();
00040
00042   static DocViewsIterator ConstructFromImpl(const DocViewsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00043
00045   int GetID() const;
00047   const DocView& GetView() const;
00049   const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00051   const DocView* GetViewPtr() const;
00053   const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00055   void Advance();
00056
00058   bool Equals(const DocViewsIterator& rvalue) const;
00060   bool operator ==(const DocViewsIterator& rvalue) const;
00062   bool operator !=(const DocViewsIterator& rvalue) const;
00063
00064 private:
00066   DocViewsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00067 };
00068
00069
00072 class DocViewsMutableIteratorImpl;
00073
00077 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocViewsMutableIterator {
00078 private:
00080   DocViewsMutableIterator(const DocViewsMutableIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00081
00082 public:
00084   DocViewsMutableIterator(const DocViewsMutableIterator& other);
00086   DocViewsMutableIterator& operator =(const DocViewsMutableIterator& other);
00088   ~DocViewsMutableIterator();
00089
00091   static DocViewsMutableIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00092     const DocViewsMutableIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00093
00095   int GetID() const;
00097   const DocView& GetView() const;
00099   DocView& GetMutableView() const;
00101   const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00103   const DocView* GetViewPtr() const;
00105   DocView* GetMutableViewPtr() const;
00107   const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00109   void Advance();
00110
00112   bool Equals(const DocViewsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00114   bool operator ==(const DocViewsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00116   bool operator !=(const DocViewsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00117

```

```

00118 private:
00119     DocViewsMutableIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00120 };
00121 }
00122
00123
00124 class DocViewsSliceIteratorImpl;
00125
00126 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocViewsSliceIterator {
00127 private:
00128     DocViewsSliceIterator(const DocViewsSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00129
00130 public:
00131     DocViewsSliceIterator(const DocViewsSliceIterator& other);
00132     DocViewsSliceIterator& operator =(const DocViewsSliceIterator& other);
00133     ~DocViewsSliceIterator();
00134
00135     static DocViewsSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00136         const DocViewsSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00137
00138     int GetID() const;
00139     const DocView& GetView() const;
00140     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00141     const DocView* GetViewPtr() const;
00142     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00143     void Advance();
00144
00145     bool Finished() const;
00146
00147 private:
00148     DocViewsSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00149 };
00150
00151
00152
00153
00154
00155
00156
00157
00158
00159
00160
00161
00162
00163
00164
00165 private:
00166     DocViewsSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00167 };
00168 }
00169
00170
00171
00172
00173 class DocViewsMutableSliceIteratorImpl;
00174
00175
00176 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocViewsMutableSliceIterator {
00177 private:
00178     DocViewsMutableSliceIterator(const DocViewsMutableSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00179
00180 public:
00181     DocViewsMutableSliceIterator(const DocViewsMutableSliceIterator& other);
00182     DocViewsMutableSliceIterator& operator =(const DocViewsMutableSliceIterator& other);
00183     ~DocViewsMutableSliceIterator();
00184
00185     static DocViewsMutableSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00186         const DocViewsMutableSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00187
00188     int GetID() const;
00189     const DocView& GetView() const;
00190     DocView& GetMutableView() const;
00191     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00192     const DocView* GetViewPtr() const;
00193     DocView& GetMutableViewPtr() const;
00194     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00195     void Advance();
00196
00197     bool Finished() const;
00198
00199 private:
00200     DocViewsMutableSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00201 };
00202
00203
00204
00205
00206
00207
00208
00209
00210
00211
00212
00213
00214
00215
00216
00217
00218
00219
00220
00221
00222
00223 } } // namespace se::doc
00224
00225 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_VIEWS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.57 se\_common.h File Reference

Include all interface headers of secommon library.

### 2.57.1 Detailed Description

Include all interface headers of secommon library.

Definition in file [se\\_common.h](#).

## 2.58 se\_common.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*  
00002 Copyright (c) 2016–2025, Smart Engines Service LLC  
00003 All rights reserved.  
00004 */  
00005  
00012 #ifndef SECOMMON_SE_COMMON_H_INCLUDED  
00013 #define SECOMMON_SE_COMMON_H_INCLUDED  
00014  
00015 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>  
00016 #include <secommon/se_serialization.h>  
00017 #include <secommon/se_string.h>  
00018 #include <secommon/se_strings_iterator.h>  
00019 #include <secommon/se_strings_set.h>  
00020 #include <secommon/se_exception.h>  
00021 #include <secommon/se_geometry.h>  
00022 #include <secommon/se_image.h>  
00023  
00024 #endif // SECOMMON_SE_COMMON_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.59 se\_exception.h File Reference

Exception classes for secommon library.

### Classes

- class [se::common::BaseException](#)  
*BaseException* class - base class for all SE exceptions. Cannot be created directly.
- class [se::common::InvalidKeyException](#)  
*InvalidKeyException*: thrown if to an associative container the access is performed with an invalid or a non-existent key, or if the access to a list is performed with an invalid or out-of-range index.
- class [se::common::NotSupportedException](#)  
*NotSupportedException*: thrown when trying to access a method which given the current state or given the passed arguments is not supported in the current version of the library or is not supported at all by design.
- class [se::common::FileSystemException](#)  
*FileSystemException*: thrown if an attempt is made to read from a non-existent file, or other file-system related IO error.
- class [se::common::UninitializedObjectException](#)  
*UninitializedObjectException*: thrown if an attempt is made to access a non-existent or non-initialized object.
- class [se::common::InvalidArgumentException](#)  
*InvalidArgumentException*: thrown if a method is called with invalid input parameters.
- class [se::common::MemoryException](#)  
*MemoryException*: thrown if an allocation is attempted with insufficient RAM.
- class [se::common::InvalidStateException](#)  
*InvalidStateException*: thrown if an error occurs within the system in relation to an incorrect internal state of the system objects.
- class [se::common::InternalException](#)  
*InternalException*: thrown if an unknown error occurs or if the error occurs within internal system components.

### 2.59.1 Detailed Description

Exception classes for secommon library.

Definition in file [se\\_exception.h](#).

## 2.60 se\_exception.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef SECOMMON_SE_EXCEPTION_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define SECOMMON_SE_EXCEPTION_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015
00016 namespace se { namespace common {
00017
00022 class SE_DLL_EXPORT BaseException {
00023 public:
00025   virtual ~BaseException();
00026
00028   BaseException(const BaseException& copy);
00029
00031   virtual const char* ExceptionName() const;
00032
00034   virtual const char* what() const;
00035
00036 protected:
00038   BaseException(const char* msg);
00039
00040 private:
00041   char* msg_;
00042 };
00043
00044
00050 class SE_DLL_EXPORT InvalidKeyException : public BaseException {
00051 public:
00053   InvalidKeyException(const char* msg);
00054
00056   InvalidKeyException(const InvalidKeyException& copy);
00057
00059   virtual ~InvalidKeyException() override = default;
00060
00062   virtual const char* ExceptionName() const override;
00063 };
00064
00065
00072 class SE_DLL_EXPORT NotSupportedException : public BaseException {
00073 public:
00075   NotSupportedException(const char* msg);
00076
00078   NotSupportedException(const NotSupportedException& copy);
00079
00081   virtual ~NotSupportedException() override = default;
00082
00084   virtual const char* ExceptionName() const override;
00085 };
00086
00087
00092 class SE_DLL_EXPORT FileSystemException : public BaseException {
00093 public:
00095   FileSystemException(const char* msg);
00096
00098   FileSystemException(const FileSystemException& copy);
00099
00101   virtual ~FileSystemException() override = default;
00102
00104   virtual const char* ExceptionName() const override;
00105 };
00106
00107
00112 class SE_DLL_EXPORT UninitializedObjectException : public BaseException {
00113 public:
00115   UninitializedObjectException(const char* msg);
00116
00118   UninitializedObjectException(const UninitializedObjectException& copy);
00119
00121   virtual ~UninitializedObjectException() override = default;
00122
00124   virtual const char* ExceptionName() const override;
00125 };
00126
00127
00132 class SE_DLL_EXPORT InvalidArgumentException : public BaseException {
00133 public:
00135   InvalidArgumentException(const char* msg);
00136
00138   InvalidArgumentException(const InvalidArgumentException& copy);
```

```
00139
00141     virtual ~InvalidArgumentException() override = default;
00142
00144     virtual const char* ExceptionName() const override;
00145 };
00146
00147
00152 class SE_DLL_EXPORT MemoryException : public BaseException {
00153 public:
00155     MemoryException(const char* msg);
00156
00158     MemoryException(const MemoryException& copy);
00159
00161     virtual ~MemoryException() override = default;
00162
00164     virtual const char* ExceptionName() const override;
00165 };
00166
00167
00172 class SE_DLL_EXPORT InvalidStateException : public BaseException {
00173 public:
00175     InvalidStateException(const char* msg);
00176
00178     InvalidStateException(const InvalidStateException& copy);
00179
00181     virtual ~InvalidStateException() override = default;
00182
00184     virtual const char* ExceptionName() const override;
00185 };
00186
00187
00192 class SE_DLL_EXPORT InternalException : public BaseException {
00193 public:
00195     InternalException(const char* msg);
00196
00198     InternalException(const InternalException& copy);
00199
00201     virtual ~InternalException() override = default;
00202
00204     virtual const char* ExceptionName() const override;
00205 };
00206
00207
00208 } } // namespace se::common
00209
00210 #endif // SECOMMON_SE_EXCEPTION_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.61 se\_export\_defs.h File Reference

Export-related definitions for secommon library.

### 2.61.1 Detailed Description

Export-related definitions for secommon library.

Definition in file [se\\_export\\_defs.h](#).

### 2.61.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### SE\_DLL\_EXPORT

```
#define SE_DLL_EXPORT
```

Definition at line 20 of file [se\\_export\\_defs.h](#).

## 2.62 se\_export\_defs.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002 Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003 All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef SECOMMON_SE_EXPORT_DEFS_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define SECOMMON_SE_EXPORT_DEFS_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #if defined _WIN32 && SE_EXPORTS
00015 # define SE_DLL_EXPORT __declspec(dllexport)
00016 #else // defined _WIN32 && SE_EXPORTS
00017 # if defined(__clang__) || defined(__GNUC__)
00018 # define SE_DLL_EXPORT __attribute__ ((visibility ("default")))
00019 # else // clang of gnuc
00020 # define SE_DLL_EXPORT
00021 # endif // clang of gnuc
00022 #endif // defined _WIN32 && SE_EXPORTS
00023
00024 #endif // SECOMMON_SE_EXPORT_DEFS_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.63 se\_geometry.h File Reference

Basic geometric classes and procedures for secommon library.

### Classes

- class [se::common::Rectangle](#)  
*Class representing a rectangle in an image.*
- class [se::common::Point](#)  
*Class representing a point in an image.*
- class [se::common::Size](#)  
*Class representing a size of the (rectangular) object.*
- class [se::common::Quadrangle](#)  
*Class representing a quadrangle in an image.*
- class [se::common::QuadranglesMapIterator](#)  
*QuadranglesMapIterator: iterator object for maps of named quadrangles.*
- class [se::common::RectanglesVectorIterator](#)
- class [se::common::Polygon](#)  
*Class representing a polygon in an image.*
- class [se::common::ProjectiveTransform](#)  
*Class representing projective transformation of a plane.*

### 2.63.1 Detailed Description

Basic geometric classes and procedures for secommon library.

Definition in file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

## 2.64 se\_geometry.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002 Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003 All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef SECOMMON_SE_GEOMETRY_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define SECOMMON_SE_GEOMETRY_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015 #include <secommon/se_serialization.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace common {
00018
00022 class SE_DLL_EXPORT Rectangle {
00023 public:
00025     Rectangle();
00026
00028     Rectangle(int x, int y, int width, int height);
00029
00031     void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const;
00032
00034     void SerializeImpl(SerializerImplBase& serializer_impl) const;
00035
00036 public:
00037     int x;
00038     int y;
00039     int width;
00040     int height;
00041 };
00042
00043
00047 class SE_DLL_EXPORT Point {
00048 public:
00050     Point();
00051
00053     Point(double x, double y);
00054
00056     void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const;
00057
00059     void SerializeImpl(SerializerImplBase& serializer_impl) const;
00060
00061 public:
00062     double x;
00063     double y;
00064 };
00065
00066
00070 class SE_DLL_EXPORT Size {
00071 public:
00073     Size();
00074
00076     Size(int width, int height);
00077
00079     void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const;
00080
00082     void SerializeImpl(SerializerImplBase& serializer_impl) const;
00083
00084 public:
00085     int width;
00086     int height;
00087 };
00088
00089
00093 class SE_DLL_EXPORT Quadrangle {
00094 public:
00096     Quadrangle();
00097
00099     Quadrangle(const Point& a, const Point& b, const Point& c, const Point& d);
00100
00102     Point& operator[](int index);
00103
00105     const Point& operator[](int index) const;
00106
00108     const Point& GetPoint(int index) const;
00109
00111     Point& GetMutablePoint(int index);
00112
00114     void SetPoint(int index, const Point& p);
00115
00117     Rectangle GetBoundingRectangle() const;
00118
00120     void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const;
00121

```

```
00123     void SerializeImpl(SerializerImplBase& serializer_impl) const;
00124
00125 private:
00126     Point pts_[4];
00127 };
00128
00129 class QuadranglesMapIteratorImpl;
00130
00131 class SE_DLL_EXPORT QuadranglesMapIterator {
00132 private:
00133     QuadranglesMapIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00134
00135 public:
00136     QuadranglesMapIterator(const QuadranglesMapIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00137
00138     QuadranglesMapIterator& operator =(const QuadranglesMapIterator& other);
00139
00140     ~QuadranglesMapIterator();
00141
00142     static QuadranglesMapIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00143         const QuadranglesMapIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00144
00145     const char* GetKey() const;
00146
00147     const Quadrangle& GetValue() const;
00148
00149     bool Equals(const QuadranglesMapIterator& rvalue) const;
00150
00151     bool operator ==(const QuadranglesMapIterator& rvalue) const;
00152
00153     bool operator !=(const QuadranglesMapIterator& rvalue) const;
00154
00155     void Advance();
00156
00157     void operator ++();
00158
00159 private:
00160     class QuadranglesMapIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00161 };
00162
00163 class RectanglesVectorIteratorImpl;
00164
00165 class SE_DLL_EXPORT RectanglesVectorIterator {
00166 private:
00167     RectanglesVectorIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00168
00169 public:
00170     RectanglesVectorIterator(const RectanglesVectorIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00171
00172     RectanglesVectorIterator& operator =(const RectanglesVectorIterator& other);
00173
00174     ~RectanglesVectorIterator();
00175
00176     static RectanglesVectorIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00177         const RectanglesVectorIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00178
00179     const Rectangle& GetValue() const;
00180
00181     bool Equals(const RectanglesVectorIterator& rvalue) const;
00182
00183     bool operator ==(const RectanglesVectorIterator& rvalue) const;
00184
00185     bool operator !=(const RectanglesVectorIterator& rvalue) const;
00186
00187     void Advance();
00188
00189     void operator ++();
00190
00191 private:
00192     class RectanglesVectorIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00193 };
00194
00195 class SE_DLL_EXPORT Polygon {
00196 public:
00197     Polygon();
00198
00199     Polygon(const Point* points, int points_count);
00200
00201     Polygon(const Polygon& other);
00202
00203     Polygon& operator =(const Polygon& other);
00204
00205     ~Polygon();
00206
00207     int GetPointsCount() const;
00208
00209     const Point* GetPoints() const;
```

```

00247
00249     Point& operator [](int index);
00250
00252     const Point& operator [](int index) const;
00253
00255     const Point& GetPoint(int index) const;
00256
00258     Point& GetMutablePoint(int index);
00259
00261     void SetPoint(int index, const Point& p);
00262
00266     void Resize(int size);
00267
00269     Rectangle GetBoundingRectangle() const;
00270
00272     void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const;
00273
00275     void SerializeImpl(SerializerImplBase& serializer_impl) const;
00276
00277 private:
00278     int pts_cnt_;
00279     Point* pts_;
00280 };
00281
00282
00283 class SE_DLL_EXPORT ProjectiveTransform {
00284 public:
00285     using Raw2dArrayType = double[3][3];
00286
00287 public:
00288     static bool CanCreate(const Quadrangle& src_quad, const Quadrangle& dst_quad);
00289
00290     static bool CanCreate(const Quadrangle& src_quad, const Size& dst_size);
00291
00292     static ProjectiveTransform* Create();
00293
00294     static ProjectiveTransform* Create(
00295         const Quadrangle& src_quad,
00296         const Quadrangle& dst_quad);
00297
00298     static ProjectiveTransform* Create(
00299         const Quadrangle& src_quad,
00300         const Size& dst_size);
00301
00302     static ProjectiveTransform* Create(const Raw2dArrayType& coeffs);
00303
00304 public:
00305     virtual ~ProjectiveTransform() = default;
00306
00307     virtual ProjectiveTransform* Clone() const = 0;
00308
00309     virtual Point TransformPoint(const Point& p) const = 0;
00310
00311     virtual Quadrangle TransformQuad(const Quadrangle& q) const = 0;
00312
00313     virtual Polygon TransformPolygon(const Polygon& poly) const = 0;
00314
00315     virtual bool IsInvertible() const = 0;
00316
00317     virtual void Invert() = 0;
00318
00319     virtual ProjectiveTransform* CloneInverted() const = 0;
00320
00321     virtual const Raw2dArrayType& GetRawCoeffs() const = 0;
00322
00323     virtual Raw2dArrayType& GetMutableRawCoeffs() = 0;
00324
00325     virtual void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00326
00327 };
00328
00329
00330 } } // namespace se::common
00331
00332 #endif // SECOMMON_SE_GEOMETRY_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.65 se\_image.h File Reference

secommon library Image

## Classes

- class [se::common::YUVDimensions](#)  
*The YUVDimensions struct - extended YUV parameters.*
- class [se::common::Image](#)  
*Class representing bitmap image.*

## Variables

- [IPF\\_G](#) = 0  
*Greyscale.*
- [IPF\\_GA](#)  
*Greyscale + Alpha.*
- [IPF\\_AG](#)  
*Alpha + Greyscale.*
- [IPF\\_RGB](#)  
*RGB.*
- [IPF\\_BGR](#)  
*BGR.*
- [IPF\\_BGRA](#)  
*BGR + Alpha.*
- [IPF\\_ARGB](#)  
*Alpha + RGB.*
- [YUVTTYPE\\_UNDEFINED](#) = 0  
*No format.*
- [YUVTTYPE\\_NV21](#) = 1  
*NV 21.*

### 2.65.1 Detailed Description

secommon library Image

Definition in file [se\\_image.h](#).

### 2.65.2 Variable Documentation

#### **IPF\_G**

`IPF_G = 0`

Greyscale.

Definition at line [27](#) of file [se\\_image.h](#).

#### **IPF\_GA**

`IPF_GA`

Greyscale + Alpha.

Definition at line [28](#) of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**IPF\_AG**

IPF\_AG

Alpha + Greyscale.

Definition at line [29](#) of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**IPF\_RGB**

IPF\_RGB

RGB.

Definition at line [30](#) of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**IPF\_BGR**

IPF\_BGR

BGR.

Definition at line [31](#) of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**IPF\_BGRA**

IPF\_BGRA

BGR + Alpha.

Definition at line [32](#) of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**IPF\_ARGB**

IPF\_ARGB

Alpha + RGB.

Definition at line [33](#) of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**YUVTYPE\_UNDEFINED**

YUVTYPE\_UNDEFINED = 0

No format.

Definition at line [41](#) of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**YUVTYPE\_NV21**

```
YUVTYPE_NV21 = 1
```

NV 21.

Definition at line 42 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**2.66 se\_image.h**

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002 Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003 All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef SECOMMON_SE_IMAGE_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define SECOMMON_SE_IMAGE_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015 #include <secommon/se_geometry.h>
00016 #include <secommon/se_serialization.h>
00017 #include <secommon/se_string.h>
00018
00019 #include <secommon/se_images_iterator.h>
00020
00021 namespace se { namespace common {
00022
00026 enum SE_DLL_EXPORT ImagePixelFormat {
00027     IPF_G = 0,
00028     IPF_GA,
00029     IPF_AG,
00030     IPF_RGB,
00031     IPF_BGR,
00032     IPF_BGRA,
00033     IPF_ARGB,
00034     IPF_RGBA
00035 };
00036
00040 enum SE_DLL_EXPORT YUVType {
00041     YUVTYPE_UNDEFINED = 0,
00042     YUVTYPE_NV21 = 1,
00043     YUVTYPE_420_888 = 2
00044 };
00045
00049 class SE_DLL_EXPORT YUVDimensions {
00050 public:
00052     YUVDimensions();
00053
00055     YUVDimensions(int y_pixel_stride,
00056                     int y_row_stride,
00057                     int u_pixel_stride,
00058                     int u_row_stride,
00059                     int v_pixel_stride,
00060                     int v_row_stride,
00061                     int width,
00062                     int height,
00063                     YUVType type);
00064
00065     int y_plane_pixel_stride;
00066     int y_plane_row_stride;
00067     int u_plane_pixel_stride;
00068     int u_plane_row_stride;
00069     int v_plane_pixel_stride;
00070     int v_plane_row_stride;
00071     int width;
00072     int height;
00073     YUVType type;
00074 };
00075
00079 class SE_DLL_EXPORT Image {
00080 public:
00086     static int GetNumberOfPages(const char* image_filename);
00087
00094     static MutableString GetImagePageName(const char *image_filename,
00095                                         int page_number);
00096
00102     static Image* CreateEmpty();
00103 }
```

```

0013  static Image* FromFile(
0014      const char* image_filename,
0015      const int    page_number = 0,
0016      const Size&  max_size  = Size(25000, 25000));
0017
0018  static Image* FromFileBuffer(
0019      unsigned char* data,
0020      int           data_length,
0021      const int     page_number = 0,
0022      const Size&   max_size  = Size(25000, 25000));
0023
0024  static Image* FromBuffer(
0025      unsigned char* raw_data,
0026      int           raw_data_length,
0027      int           width,
0028      int           height,
0029      int           stride,
0030      int           channels);
0031
0032  static Image* FromBufferExtended(
0033      unsigned char* raw_data,
0034      int           raw_data_length,
0035      int           width,
0036      int           height,
0037      int           stride,
0038      ImagePixelFormat pixel_format,
0039      int           bytes_per_channel);
0040
0041  static Image* FromYUVBuffer(
0042      unsigned char* yuv_data,
0043      int           yuv_data_length,
0044      int           width,
0045      int           height);
0046
0047  static Image* FromYUV(
0048      unsigned char* y_plane,
0049      int           y_plane_length,
0050      unsigned char* u_plane,
0051      int           u_plane_length,
0052      unsigned char* v_plane,
0053      int           v_plane_length,
0054      const YUVDimensions& dimensions);
0055
0056  static Image* FromBase64Buffer(
0057      const char* base64_buffer,
0058      const int    page_number = 0,
0059      const Size&  max_size  = Size(25000, 25000));
0060
0061 public:
0062     virtual ~Image() = default;
0063
0064     virtual int GetNumberOfLayers() const = 0;
0065
0066     virtual const Image& GetLayer(const char* name) const = 0;
0067
0068     virtual const Image* GetLayerPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
0069
0070     virtual ImagesMapIterator LayersBegin() const = 0;
0071
0072     virtual ImagesMapIterator LayersEnd() const = 0;
0073
0074     virtual bool HasLayer(const char* name) const = 0;
0075
0076     virtual bool HasLayers() const = 0;
0077
0078     virtual void RemoveLayer(const char* name) = 0;
0079
0080     virtual void RemoveLayers() = 0;
0081
0082     virtual void SetLayer(const char* name, const Image& image) = 0;
0083
0084     virtual void SetLayerWithOwnership(const char* name, Image* image) = 0;
0085
0086 public:
0087     virtual Image* CloneDeep() const = 0;
0088
0089     virtual Image* CloneShallow() const = 0;
0090
0091     virtual void Clear() = 0;
0092
0093     virtual int GetRequiredBufferLength() const = 0;
0094
0095     virtual int CopyToBuffer(unsigned char* buffer, int buffer_length) const = 0;
0096
0097 #ifndef STRICT_DATA_CONTAINMENT
0098     virtual void Save(const char* image_filename) const = 0;
0099

```

```
00346 #endif // #ifndef STRICT_DATA_CONTAINMENT
00347
00348     virtual int GetRequiredBase64BufferLength() const = 0;
00349
00350     virtual int CopyBase64ToBuffer(
00351         char* out_buffer, int buffer_length) const = 0;
00352
00353     virtual MutableString GetBase64String() const = 0;
00354
00355     virtual double EstimateFocusScore(double quantile = 0.95) const = 0;
00356
00357     virtual void Resize(const Size& new_size) = 0;
00358
00359     virtual Image* CloneResized(const Size& new_size) const = 0;
00360
00361     virtual void Crop(const Quadrangle& quad) = 0;
00362
00363     virtual Image* CloneCropped(const Quadrangle& quad) const = 0;
00364
00365     virtual void Crop(const Quadrangle& quad, const Size& size) = 0;
00366
00367     virtual Image* CloneCropped(const Quadrangle& quad, const Size& size) const = 0;
00368
00369     virtual void Crop(const Rectangle& rect) = 0;
00370
00371     virtual Image* CloneCropped(const Rectangle& rect) const = 0;
00372
00373     virtual Image* CloneCroppedShallow(const Rectangle& rect) const = 0;
00374
00375     virtual void Mask(const Rectangle& rect, int pixel_expand = 0, double pixel_density = 0) = 0;
00376
00377     virtual Image* CloneMasked(const Rectangle& rect, int pixel_expand = 0) const = 0;
00378
00379     virtual void Mask(const Quadrangle& quad, int pixel_expand = 0, double pixel_density = 0) = 0;
00380
00381     virtual Image* CloneMasked(const Quadrangle& quad, int pixel_expand = 0) const = 0;
00382
00383     virtual void Fill(const Rectangle& rect, int ch1, int ch2 = 0, int ch3 = 0, int ch4 = 0, int
00384     pixel_expand = 0) = 0;
00385
00386     virtual Image* CloneFilled(const Rectangle& rect, int ch1, int ch2 = 0, int ch3 = 0, int ch4 = 0,
00387     int pixel_expand = 0) const = 0;
00388
00389     virtual void Fill(const Quadrangle& quad, int ch1, int ch2 = 0, int ch3 = 0, int ch4 = 0, int
00390     pixel_expand = 0) = 0;
00391
00392     virtual Image* CloneFilled(const Quadrangle& quad, int ch1, int ch2 = 0, int ch3 = 0, int ch4 = 0,
00393     int pixel_expand = 0) const = 0;
00394
00395     virtual void FlipVertical() = 0;
00396
00397     virtual Image* CloneFlippedVertical() const = 0;
00398
00399     virtual void FlipHorizontal() = 0;
00400
00401     virtual Image* CloneFlippedHorizontal() const = 0;
00402
00403     virtual void Rotate90(int times) = 0;
00404
00405     virtual Image* CloneRotated90(int times) const = 0;
00406
00407     virtual void AverageChannels() = 0;
00408
00409     virtual Image* CloneAveragedChannels() const = 0;
00410
00411     virtual void Invert() = 0;
00412
00413     virtual Image* CloneInverted() const = 0;
00414
00415     virtual int GetWidth() const = 0;
00416
00417     virtual int GetHeight() const = 0;
00418
00419     virtual Size GetSize() const = 0;
00420
00421     virtual int GetStride() const = 0;
00422
00423     virtual int GetChannels() const = 0;
00424
00425     virtual void* GetUnsafeBufferPtr() const = 0;
00426
00427     virtual bool IsMemoryOwner() const = 0;
00428
00429     virtual void ForceMemoryOwner() = 0;
00430
00431     virtual void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00432
00433 },
```

```
00627
00628
00629 } } // namespace se::common
00630
00631 #endif // SECOMMON_SE_IMAGE_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.67 se\_serialization.h File Reference

Facilities for serialization of objects.

### Classes

- class [se::common::SerializationParameters](#)  
*Class representing serialization parameters.*
- class [se::common::Serializer](#)  
*Class representing the serializer object.*

### 2.67.1 Detailed Description

Facilities for serialization of objects.

Definition in file [se\\_serialization.h](#).

## 2.68 se\_serialization.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002 Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003 All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef SECOMMON_SE_SERIALIZATION_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define SECOMMON_SE_SERIALIZATION_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015 #include <secommon/se_strings_iterator.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace common {
00018
00020 class SerializationParametersImpl;
00021
00025 class SE_DLL_EXPORT SerializationParameters {
00026 public:
00028     SerializationParameters();
00030     ~SerializationParameters();
00032     SerializationParameters(const SerializationParameters& copy);
00034     SerializationParameters& operator =(const SerializationParameters& other);
00036
00037 public:
00044     bool HasIgnoredObjectType(const char* object_type) const;
00045
00050     void AddIgnoredObjectType(const char* object_type);
00051
00056     void RemoveIgnoredObjectType(const char* object_type);
00057
00059     se::common::StringsSetIterator IgnoredObjectTypesBegin() const;
00060
00062     se::common::StringsSetIterator IgnoredObjectTypesEnd() const;
00063
00069     bool HasIgnoredKey(const char* key) const;
00070
00075     void AddIgnoredKey(const char* key);
00076
00081     void RemoveIgnoredKey(const char* key);
00082
```

```

00084     se::common::StringsSetIterator IgnoredKeysBegin() const;
00085
00087     se::common::StringsSetIterator IgnoredKeysEnd() const;
00088
00089 public:
00091     const SerializationParametersImpl& GetImpl() const;
00092
00093 private:
00094     SerializationParametersImpl* pimpl_;
00095 };
00096
00097
00099 class SerializerImplBase;
00100
00104 class SE_DLL_EXPORT Serializer {
00105 public:
00107     virtual ~Serializer() = default;
00108
00110     virtual void Reset() = 0;
00111
00113     virtual const char* GetCStr() const = 0;
00114
00116     virtual const char* SerializerType() const = 0;
00117
00118 public:
00125     static Serializer* CreateJSONSerializer(
00126         const SerializationParameters& params);
00127 };
00128
00129
00130 } } // namespace se::common
00131
00132 #endif // SECCOMMON_SE_SERIALIZATION_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.69 se\_string.h File Reference

OcrString and related classes for secommon library.

### Classes

- class **se::common::MutableString**  
*Class representing a mutable, memory-owner string.*
- class **se::common::OcrCharVariant**  
*Class representing a possible character recognition result.*
- class **se::common::OcrChar**  
*Class representing an OCR information for a given recognized character.*
- class **se::common::OcrString**  
*Class representing text string recognition result.*
- class **se::common::ByteString**  
*Class representing byte string.*

### 2.69.1 Detailed Description

OcrString and related classes for secommon library.

Definition in file [se\\_string.h](#).

## 2.70 se\_string.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef SECOMMON_SE_STRING_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define SECOMMON_SE_STRING_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <cstdint>
00015 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00017 #include <secommon/se_geometry.h>
00018 #include <secommon/se_serialization.h>
00019
00020 namespace se { namespace common {
00021
00025 class SE_DLL_EXPORT MutableString {
00026 public:
00028   MutableString();
00029
00031   explicit MutableString(const char* c_str);
00032
00034   MutableString(const MutableString& other);
00035
00037   MutableString& operator =(const MutableString& other);
00038
00040   ~MutableString();
00041
00043   MutableString& operator +=(const MutableString& other);
00044
00046   MutableString operator +(const MutableString& other) const;
00047
00049   const char* GetCStr() const;
00050
00053   int GetLength() const;
00054
00056   void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const;
00057
00059   void SerializeImpl(SerializerImplBase& serializer_impl) const;
00060
00061 private:
00062   int len_;
00063   char* buf_;
00064 };
00065
00066
00070 class SE_DLL_EXPORT OcrCharVariant {
00071 public:
00073   OcrCharVariant();
00074
00080   OcrCharVariant(const MutableString& utf8_char, float confidence);
00081
00087   OcrCharVariant(const char* utf8_char, float confidence);
00088
00090   ~OcrCharVariant() = default;
00091
00093   const char* GetCharacter() const;
00094
00096   void SetCharacter(const MutableString& utf8_char);
00097
00099   void SetCharacter(const char* utf8_char);
00100
00102   float GetConfidence() const;
00103
00105   void SetConfidence(float confidence);
00106
00108   float GetInternalScore() const;
00109
00111   void SetInternalScore(float internal_score);
00112
00114   void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const;
00115
00117   void SerializeImpl(SerializerImplBase& serializer_impl) const;
00118
00119 private:
00120   MutableString char_;
00121   float conf_;
00122   float internal_score_;
00123 };
00124
00125
00129 class SE_DLL_EXPORT OcrChar {
00130 public:

```

```
00132     OcrChar();
00133
00141     OcrChar(const OcrCharVariant* variants,
00142             int                 variants_count,
00143             bool                is_highlighted,
00144             const Quadrangle&   quad);
00145
00147     OcrChar(const OcrChar& other);
00148
00150     OcrChar& operator =(const OcrChar& other);
00151
00153     ~OcrChar();
00154
00156     int GetVariantsCount() const;
00157
00159     const OcrCharVariant* GetVariants() const;
00160
00162     OcrCharVariant& operator [](int index);
00163
00165     const OcrCharVariant& operator [](int index) const;
00166
00168     const OcrCharVariant& GetVariant(int index) const;
00169
00171     OcrCharVariant& GetMutableVariant(int index);
00172
00174     void SetVariant(int index, const OcrCharVariant& v);
00175
00177     void Resize(int size);
00178
00180     bool GetIsHighlighted() const;
00181
00183     void SetIsHighlighted(bool is_highlighted);
00184
00186     const Quadrangle& GetQuadrangle() const;
00187
00189     Quadrangle& GetMutableQuadrangle();
00190
00192     void SetQuadrangle(const Quadrangle& quad);
00193
00195     void SortVariants();
00196
00198     const OcrCharVariant& GetFirstVariant() const;
00199
00201     void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const;
00202
00204     void SerializeImpl(SerializerImplBase& serializer_impl) const;
00205
00206 private:
00207     int vars_cnt_;
00208     OcrCharVariant* vars_;
00209     bool is_highlighted_;
00210     Quadrangle quad_;
00211 };
00212
00213
00215 class OcrStringImpl;
00216
00220 class SE_DLL_EXPORT OcrString {
00221 private:
00223     OcrString(const OcrStringImpl& ocr_string_impl);
00224
00225 public:
00227     OcrString();
00228
00234     OcrString(const char* utf8_str);
00235
00241     OcrString(const OcrChar* chars, int chars_count);
00242
00244     OcrString(const OcrString& other);
00245
00247     OcrString& operator =(const OcrString& other);
00248
00250     ~OcrString();
00251
00256     static OcrString ConstructFromImpl(const class OcrStringImpl& ocr_string_impl);
00257
00259     const class OcrStringImpl* GetOcrStringImplPtr() const;
00260
00262     int GetCharsCount() const;
00263
00265     const OcrChar* GetChars() const;
00266
00268     OcrChar& operator [](int index);
00269
00271     const OcrChar& operator [](int index) const;
00272
00274     const OcrChar& GetChar(int index) const;
```

```

00275     OcrChar& GetMutableChar(int index);
00276
00277     void SetChar(int index, const OcrChar& chr);
00278
00279     void AppendChar(const OcrChar& chr);
00280
00281     void AppendString(const OcrString& str);
00282
00283     void Resize(int size);
00284
00285     const Quadrangle GetQuadrangleByIndex(int idx) const;
00286
00287     float GetBestVariantConfidenceByIndex(int idx) const;
00288
00289     void SortVariants();
00290
00291     MutableString GetFirstString() const;
00292
00293     void UnpackChars();
00294
00295     void RepackChars();
00296
00297     void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const;
00298
00299     void SerializeImpl(SerializerImplBase& serializer_impl) const;
00300
00301 private:
00302     OcrStringImpl* ocr_string_impl_;
00303 };
00304
00305 class SE_DLL_EXPORT ByteString {
00306 public:
00307     ByteString();
00308
00309     ~ByteString();
00310
00311     explicit ByteString(const unsigned char* bytes, size_t n);
00312
00313     ByteString(const ByteString &other);
00314
00315     ByteString &operator=(const ByteString &other);
00316
00317     void swap(ByteString &other) noexcept;
00318
00319     int GetLength() const noexcept;
00320
00321     int GetRequiredBase64BufferLength() const;
00322
00323     int CopyBase64ToBuffer(char* out_buffer, int buffer_length) const;
00324
00325     MutableString GetBase64String() const;
00326
00327     int GetRequiredHexBufferLength() const;
00328
00329     int CopyHexToBuffer(char* out_buffer, int buffer_length) const;
00330
00331     MutableString GetHexString() const;
00332
00333 private:
00334     size_t len_;
00335     uint8_t *buf_;
00336 };
00337
00338 } } // namespace se::common::
00339
00340 #endif // SECOMMON_SE_STRING_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.71 se\_strings\_iterator.h File Reference

String iterators used in SE libraries.

### Classes

- class [se::common::StringsVectorIterator](#)  
*Iterator to a vector-like collection of strings.*
- class [se::common::StringsSetIterator](#)

- Iterator to a set-like collection of strings.*
- class [se::common::StringsMapIterator](#)  
*Iterator to a map from strings to strings.*

### 2.71.1 Detailed Description

String iterators used in SE libraries.

Definition in file [se\\_strings\\_iterator.h](#).

## 2.72 se\_strings\_iterator.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002 Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003 All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef SECOMMON_SE_STRINGS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define SECOMMON_SE_STRINGS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015
00016 namespace se { namespace common {
00017
00018
00020 class StringsVectorIteratorImpl;
00021
00022
00026 class SE_DLL_EXPORT StringsVectorIterator {
00027 private:
00028     StringsVectorIterator(const StringsVectorIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00030
00031 public:
00032     StringsVectorIterator(const StringsVectorIterator& other);
00034     StringsVectorIterator& operator =(const StringsVectorIterator& other);
00037
00039 ~StringsVectorIterator();
00040
00042 static StringsVectorIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00043     const StringsVectorIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00044
00046 const char* GetValue() const;
00047
00049 bool Equals(const StringsVectorIterator& rvalue) const;
00050
00052 bool operator ==(const StringsVectorIterator& rvalue) const;
00053
00055 bool operator !=(const StringsVectorIterator& rvalue) const;
00056
00058 void Advance();
00059
00061 void operator ++();
00062
00063 private:
00064     class StringsVectorIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00065 };
00066
00067
00069 class StringsSetIteratorImpl;
00070
00071
00075 class SE_DLL_EXPORT StringsSetIterator {
00076 private:
00078     StringsSetIterator(const StringsSetIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00079
00080 public:
00082     StringsSetIterator(const StringsSetIterator& other);
00083
00085     StringsSetIterator& operator =(const StringsSetIterator& other);
00086
00088 ~StringsSetIterator();
00089
00091 static StringsSetIterator ConstructFromImpl(

```

```
00092     const StringsSetIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00093
00095     const char* GetValue() const;
00096
00098     bool Equals(const StringsSetIterator& rvalue) const;
00099
00101     bool operator ==(const StringsSetIterator& rvalue) const;
00102
00104     bool operator !=(const StringsSetIterator& rvalue) const;
00105
00107     void Advance();
00108
00110     void operator ++();
00111
00112 private:
00113     class StringsSetIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00114 };
00115
00116
00118 class StringsMapIteratorImpl;
00119
00120
00124 class SE_DLL_EXPORT StringsMapIterator {
00125 private:
00127     StringsMapIterator(const StringsMapIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00128
00129 public:
00131     StringsMapIterator(const StringsMapIterator& other);
00132
00134     StringsMapIterator& operator =(const StringsMapIterator& other);
00135
00137     ~StringsMapIterator();
00138
00140     static StringsMapIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00141         const StringsMapIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00142
00144     const char* GetKey() const;
00145
00147     const char* GetValue() const;
00148
00150     bool Equals(const StringsMapIterator& rvalue) const;
00151
00153     bool operator==(const StringsMapIterator& rvalue) const;
00154
00156     bool operator!=(const StringsMapIterator& rvalue) const;
00157
00159     void Advance();
00160
00162     void operator ++();
00163
00164 private:
00165     class StringsMapIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00166 };
00167
00168
00169 } } // namespace se::common::
00170
00171 #endif // SECOMMON_SE_STRINGS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
```

# Index

Activate  
    se::doc::DocSession, 145  
    se::doc::DocVideoSession, 177  
AddEnabledDocumentTypes  
    se::doc::DocSessionSettings, 148  
AddIgnoredKey  
    se::common::SerializationParameters, 54  
AddIgnoredObjectType  
    se::common::SerializationParameters, 54

BasicObjectsBegin  
    se::doc::DocPhysicalPage, 137  
buf\_  
    se::common::ByteString, 4  
    se::common::MutableString, 32

CanCreate  
    se::common::ProjectiveTransform, 45, 46  
char\_  
    se::common::OcrCharVariant, 38

Clone  
    se::doc::DocObjectsCollection, 126  
    se::doc::DocSessionSettings, 148

CloneAveragedChannels  
    se::common::Image, 25

CloneCropped  
    se::common::Image, 19, 20

CloneCroppedShallow  
    se::common::Image, 20

CloneDeep  
    se::common::Image, 16

CloneFilled  
    se::common::Image, 23

CloneFlippedHorizontal  
    se::common::Image, 24

CloneFlippedVertical  
    se::common::Image, 24

CloneInverted  
    se::common::Image, 25

CloneMasked  
    se::common::Image, 21, 22

CloneResized  
    se::common::Image, 18

CloneRotated90  
    se::common::Image, 25

CloneShallow  
    se::common::Image, 16

conf\_  
    se::common::OcrCharVariant, 38

ConstructFromImpl  
    se::common::OcrString, 41

CopyBase64ToBuffer  
    se::common::Image, 17

CopyToBuffer  
    se::common::Image, 16

Create  
    se::common::ProjectiveTransform, 46, 47  
    se::doc::DocEngine, 96  
    se::doc::DocObjectsCollection, 126  
    se::doc::DocTagsCollection, 158

CreateEmpty  
    se::common::Image, 10

CreateFromEmbeddedBundle  
    se::doc::DocEngine, 96

CreateJSONSerializer  
    se::common::Serializer, 56

CreateObject  
    se::doc::DocObjectsCollection, 126

CreateProcessingSettings  
    se::doc::DocSession, 145  
    se::doc::DocVideoSession, 177

CreateSessionSettings  
    se::doc::DocEngine, 95

CreateVideoSessionSettings  
    se::doc::DocEngine, 97

Crop  
    se::common::Image, 19, 20

doc\_basic\_object.h, 188  
doc\_basic\_objects\_iterator.h, 189  
doc\_document.h, 195  
doc\_document\_fields\_info\_iterator.h, 197  
doc\_document\_info.h, 198  
doc\_documents\_iterator.h, 199  
doc\_engine.h, 201  
doc\_external\_processor.h, 202  
doc\_feedback.h, 203  
doc\_fields.h, 205  
doc\_fields\_iterators.h, 209  
doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 212  
    DocBarcodeField, 216  
    DocBarcodeObject, 215  
    DocBaseObjectInfo, 213  
    DocBasicObject, 213  
    DocCheckboxField, 215  
    DocCheckboxObject, 215  
    DocDocumentFieldInfo, 217  
    DocDocumentTableColumnInfo, 217  
    DocExternalProcessorInterface, 217  
    DocFeedback, 217  
    DocForensicCheckField, 216  
    DocForensicCheckObject, 214  
    DocForensicField, 216  
    DocGraphicalStructure, 214  
    DocImageField, 215  
    DocImageObject, 214  
    DocLineObject, 215  
    DocMarkObject, 215  
    DocMetaObject, 215  
    DocMultiStringTextObjectImpl, 214  
    DocObjectsCollection, 213

**DocProcessingArguments**, 217  
**DocProcessingSettings**, 217  
**DocResult**, 216  
**DocSession**, 216  
**DocSessionSettings**, 216  
**DocTableField**, 216  
**DocTableObject**, 214  
**DocTagsCollection**, 213  
**DocTemplateObject**, 214  
**DocTextField**, 215  
**DocTextObject**, 214  
**Document**, 216  
**DocVideoSession**, 217  
**DocView**, 213  
**DocViewsCollection**, 213  
**DocZoneObject**, 214  
**doc\_graphical\_structure.h**, 218  
**doc\_objects.h**, 219  
**doc\_objects\_collection.h**, 223  
**doc\_objects\_collections\_iterator.h**, 224  
**doc\_physical\_document.h**, 226  
**doc\_physical\_document\_iterators.h**, 228  
**doc\_processing\_settings.h**, 231  
**doc\_result.h**, 233  
**doc\_scene\_info.h**, 234  
**doc\_session.h**, 235  
**doc\_session\_settings.h**, 236  
**doc\_tags\_collection.h**, 237  
**doc\_video\_session.h**, 238  
**doc\_view.h**, 239  
**doc\_views\_collection.h**, 240  
**doc\_views\_iterator.h**, 241  
**DocBarcodeField**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 216  
**DocBarcodeObject**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 215  
**DocBaseObjectInfo**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 213  
**DocBasicObject**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 213  
**DocCheckboxField**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 215  
**DocCheckboxObject**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 215  
**DocDocumentFieldInfo**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 217  
**DocDocumentTableFieldColumnInfo**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 217  
**DocExternalProcessorInterface**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 217  
**DocFeedback**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 217  
**DocForensicCheckField**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 216  
**DocForensicCheckObject**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 214  
**DocForensicField**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 216  
**DocGraphicalStructure**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 214  
**DocImageField**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 215  
**DocImageObject**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 214  
**DocLineObject**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 215  
**DocMarkObject**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 215  
**DocMetaObject**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 215  
**DocMultiStringTextObjectImpl**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 214  
**DocObjectsCollection**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 213  
**DocProcessingArguments**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 217  
**DocProcessingSettings**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 217  
**DocResult**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 216  
**DocSession**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 216  
**DocSessionSettings**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 216  
**DocTableField**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 216  
**DocTableObject**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 214  
**DocTagsCollection**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 213  
**DocTemplateObject**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 214  
**DocTextField**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 215  
**DocTextObject**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 214  
**Document**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 216  
**DocVideoSession**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 217  
**DocView**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 213  
**DocViewsCollection**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 213  
**DocZoneObject**  
    **doc\_forward\_declarations.h**, 214  
**EstimateFocusScore**  
    **se::common::Image**, 18  
**ExceptionName**  
    **se::common::BaseException**, 3  
    **se::common::FileSystemException**, 5  
    **se::common::InternalException**, 26  
    **se::common::InvalidArgumentException**, 28  
    **se::common::InvalidKeyException**, 29  
    **se::common::InvalidStateException**, 30  
    **se::common::MemoryException**, 31

se::common::NotSupportedException, 34  
se::common::UninitializedObjectException, 62

FeedbackReceived  
    se::doc::DocFeedback, 100

Fill  
    se::common::Image, 22, 23

FromBase64Buffer  
    se::common::Image, 13

FromBuffer  
    se::common::Image, 11

FromBufferExtended  
    se::common::Image, 11

FromFile  
    se::common::Image, 10

FromFileBuffer  
    se::common::Image, 10

FromYUV  
    se::common::Image, 12

FromYUVBuffer  
    se::common::Image, 12

GetActivationRequest  
    se::doc::DocSession, 145  
    se::doc::DocVideoSession, 177

GetBase64String  
    se::common::Image, 18

GetBasicObjectsCount  
    se::doc::DocPhysicalDocument, 134

GetCell  
    se::doc::DocTableObject, 154

GetColName  
    se::doc::DocTableField, 151

GetCurrentSourceID  
    se::doc::DocProcessingSettings, 139

GetDocumentMultipageInfo  
    se::doc::DocDocumentInfo, 93

GetForensicCheckFieldsCount  
    se::doc::DocScenelInfo, 144

GetGraphicalStructure  
    se::doc::DocResult, 143

GetImagePageName  
    se::common::Image, 9

GetLayer  
    se::common::Image, 13

GetLayerPtr  
    se::common::Image, 14

GetMutableDecodedString  
    se::doc::DocBarcodeObject, 68

GetMutableOcrString  
    se::doc::DocCheckboxObject, 88  
    se::doc::DocForensicCheckObject, 106  
    se::doc::DocMetaObject, 121  
    se::doc::DocTextObject, 164

GetMutableTextField  
    se::doc::Document, 170

GetNumberOfLayers  
    se::common::Image, 13

GetNumberOfPages

    se::common::Image, 9

GetRequiredBase64BufferLength  
    se::common::Image, 17

GetRequiredBufferLength  
    se::common::Image, 16

GetTags  
    se::doc::DocBasicObjectsIterator, 79

GetVersion  
    se::doc::DocEngine, 97

HasIgnoredKey  
    se::common::SerializationParameters, 54

HasIgnoredObjectType  
    se::common::SerializationParameters, 53

HasLayer  
    se::common::Image, 14

HasLayers  
    se::common::Image, 15

height  
    se::common::Rectangle, 51  
    se::common::Size, 57  
    se::common::YUVDimensions, 64

internal\_score\_  
    se::common::OcrCharVariant, 38

IPF\_AG  
    se\_image.h, 251

IPF\_ARGB  
    se\_image.h, 252

IPF\_BGR  
    se\_image.h, 252

IPF\_BGRA  
    se\_image.h, 252

IPF\_G  
    se\_image.h, 251

IPF\_GA  
    se\_image.h, 251

IPF\_RGB  
    se\_image.h, 252

is\_highlighted\_  
    se::common::OcrChar, 36

IsActivated  
    se::doc::DocSession, 146  
    se::doc::DocVideoSession, 177

LayersBegin  
    se::common::Image, 14

LayersEnd  
    se::common::Image, 14

len\_  
    se::common::ByteString, 4  
    se::common::MutableString, 32

Mask  
    se::common::Image, 21

msg\_  
    se::common::BaseException, 3

ocr\_string\_impl\_

se::common::OcrString, 41  
 OcrChar  
   se::common::OcrChar, 35  
 OcrCharVariant  
   se::common::OcrCharVariant, 37, 38  
 OcrString  
   se::common::OcrString, 40  
  
 PagePreprocessingFeedbackReceived  
   se::doc::DocFeedback, 100  
 PagesLocalizationFeedbackReceived  
   se::doc::DocFeedback, 100  
 pimpl\_  
   se::common::QuadranglesMapIterator, 50  
   se::common::RectanglesVectorIterator, 52  
   se::common::SerializationParameters, 55  
   se::common::StringsMapIterator, 59  
   se::common::StringsSetIterator, 60  
   se::common::StringsVectorIterator, 61  
   se::doc::DocBarcodeFieldsIterator, 67  
   se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator, 70  
   se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsIterator, 71  
   se::doc::DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator, 77  
   se::doc::DocBasicObjectsIterator, 79  
   se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator,  
     80  
   se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator, 82  
   se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator, 83  
   se::doc::DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator, 85  
   se::doc::DocCheckboxFieldsIterator, 87  
   se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator,  
     89  
   se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsIterator, 90  
   se::doc::DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator, 92  
   se::doc::DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator,  
     94  
   se::doc::DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator, 105  
   se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator  
     107  
   se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator, 108  
   se::doc::DocForensicFieldsIterator, 110  
   se::doc::DocImageFieldsIterator, 113  
   se::doc::DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator, 116  
   se::doc::DocImageObjectsIterator, 117  
   se::doc::DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator, 122  
   se::doc::DocMetaObjectsIterator, 123  
   se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsIterator, 128  
   se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator,  
     129  
   se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator,  
     131  
   se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator, 132  
   se::doc::DocTableFieldsIterator, 152  
   se::doc::DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator, 156  
   se::doc::DocTableObjectsIterator, 157  
   se::doc::DocTextFieldsIterator, 161  
   se::doc::DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator, 165  
   se::doc::DocTextObjectsIterator, 166  
   se::doc::DocumentsIterator, 172  
  
 se::doc::DocumentsMutableIterator, 173  
 se::doc::DocumentsMutableSliceIterator, 175  
 se::doc::DocumentsSliceIterator, 176  
 se::doc::DocViewsIterator, 182  
 se::doc::DocViewsMutableIterator, 184  
 se::doc::DocViewsMutableSliceIterator, 185  
 se::doc::DocViewsSliceIterator, 187  
 Process  
   se::doc::DocExternalProcessorInterface, 99  
 ProcessImage  
   se::doc::DocSession, 146  
   se::doc::DocVideoSession, 178  
 pts\_  
   se::common::Polygon, 44  
   se::common::Quadrangle, 48  
 pts\_cnt\_  
   se::common::Polygon, 44  
  
 quad\_  
   se::common::OcrChar, 36  
  
 Raw2dArrayType  
   se::common::ProjectiveTransform, 45  
 RawFieldsRecognitionFeedbackReceived  
   se::doc::DocFeedback, 102  
 RawFieldsLocalizationFeedbackReceived  
   se::doc::DocFeedback, 100  
 RegisterDerivedView  
   se::doc::DocViewsCollection, 181  
 RegisterImage  
   se::doc::DocSession, 146  
 RegisterView  
   se::doc::DocViewsCollection, 180  
 RemoveEnabledDocumentTypes  
   se::doc::DocSessionSettings, 149  
 RemoveIgnoredKey  
   se::common::SerializationParameters, 55  
 RemoveIgnoredObjectType  
   se::common::SerializationParameters, 54  
 RemoveLayer  
   se::common::Image, 15  
 Resize  
   se::common::Image, 18  
 ResultReceived  
   se::doc::DocFeedback, 102  
 Rotate90  
   se::common::Image, 24  
  
 Save  
   se::common::Image, 17  
 SceneOriginType  
   se::doc::DocSceneInfo, 144  
 se::common::BaseException, 1  
   ExceptionName, 3  
   msg\_, 3  
 se::common::ByteString, 3  
   buf\_, 4  
   len\_, 4  
 se::common::FileSystemException, 4

ExceptionName, 5  
se::common::Image, 6  
CloneAveragedChannels, 25  
CloneCropped, 19, 20  
CloneCroppedShallow, 20  
CloneDeep, 16  
CloneFilled, 23  
CloneFlippedHorizontal, 24  
CloneFlippedVertical, 24  
CloneInverted, 25  
CloneMasked, 21, 22  
CloneResized, 18  
CloneRotated90, 25  
CloneShallow, 16  
CopyBase64ToBuffer, 17  
CopyToBuffer, 16  
CreateEmpty, 10  
Crop, 19, 20  
EstimateFocusScore, 18  
Fill, 22, 23  
FromBase64Buffer, 13  
FromBuffer, 11  
FromBufferExtended, 11  
FromFile, 10  
FromFileBuffer, 10  
FromYUV, 12  
FromYUVBuffer, 12  
GetBase64String, 18  
GetImagePageName, 9  
GetLayer, 13  
GetLayerPtr, 14  
GetNumberOfLayers, 13  
GetNumberOfPages, 9  
GetRequiredBase64BufferLength, 17  
GetRequiredBufferLength, 16  
HasLayer, 14  
HasLayers, 15  
LayersBegin, 14  
LayersEnd, 14  
Mask, 21  
RemoveLayer, 15  
Resize, 18  
Rotate90, 24  
Save, 17  
SetLayer, 15  
SetLayerWithOwnership, 15  
se::common::InternalException, 25  
    ExceptionName, 26  
se::common::InvalidArgumentException, 27  
    ExceptionName, 28  
se::common::InvalidKeyException, 28  
    ExceptionName, 29  
se::common::InvalidStateException, 29  
    ExceptionName, 30  
se::common::MemoryException, 30  
    ExceptionName, 31  
se::common::MutableString, 31  
    buf\_, 32  
    len\_, 32  
se::common::NotSupportedException, 33  
    ExceptionName, 34  
se::common::OcrChar, 34  
    is\_highlighted\_, 36  
    OcrChar, 35  
    quad\_, 36  
    vars\_, 36  
    vars\_cnt\_, 36  
se::common::OcrCharVariant, 36  
    char\_, 38  
    conf\_, 38  
    internal\_score\_, 38  
    OcrCharVariant, 37, 38  
se::common::OcrString, 39  
    ConstructFromImpl, 41  
    ocr\_string\_impl\_, 41  
    OcrString, 40  
se::common::Point, 41  
    x, 42  
    y, 42  
se::common::Polygon, 42  
    pts\_, 44  
    pts\_cnt\_, 44  
se::common::ProjectiveTransform, 44  
    CanCreate, 45, 46  
    Create, 46, 47  
    Raw2dArrayType, 45  
se::common::Quadrangle, 47  
    pts\_, 48  
se::common::QuadranglesMapIterator, 48  
    pimpl\_, 50  
se::common::Rectangle, 50  
    height, 51  
    width, 51  
    x, 51  
    y, 51  
se::common::RectanglesVectorIterator, 51  
    pimpl\_, 52  
se::common::SerializationParameters, 52  
    AddIgnoredKey, 54  
    AddIgnoredObjectType, 54  
    HasIgnoredKey, 54  
    HasIgnoredObjectType, 53  
    pimpl\_, 55  
    RemoveIgnoredKey, 55  
    RemoveIgnoredObjectType, 54  
se::common::Serializer, 55  
    CreateJSONSerializer, 56  
se::common::Size, 56  
    height, 57  
    width, 57  
se::common::StringsMapIterator, 57  
    pimpl\_, 59  
se::common::StringsSetIterator, 59  
    pimpl\_, 60  
se::common::StringsVectorIterator, 60  
    pimpl\_, 61

se::common::UninitializedObjectException, 61  
     ExceptionName, 62  
 se::common::YUVDimensions, 62  
     height, 64  
     type, 65  
     u\_plane\_pixel\_stride, 64  
     u\_plane\_row\_stride, 64  
     v\_plane\_pixel\_stride, 64  
     v\_plane\_row\_stride, 64  
     width, 64  
     y\_plane\_pixel\_stride, 63  
     y\_plane\_row\_stride, 63  
 se::doc::DocBarcodeField, 65  
 se::doc::DocBarcodeFieldsIterator, 66  
     pimpl\_, 67  
 se::doc::DocBarcodeObject, 67  
     GetMutableDecodedString, 68  
 se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPagelIterator, 68  
     pimpl\_, 70  
 se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsIterator, 70  
     pimpl\_, 71  
 se::doc::DocBaseFieldInfo, 71  
     SetName, 73  
 se::doc::DocBaseObjectInfo, 73  
     SetConfidence, 75  
 se::doc::DocBasicObject, 75  
 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsCrossSlicelIterator, 76  
     pimpl\_, 77  
 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsIterator, 78  
     GetTags, 79  
     pimpl\_, 79  
 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicelIterator, 79  
     pimpl\_, 80  
 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator, 81  
     pimpl\_, 82  
 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableSlicelIterator, 82  
     pimpl\_, 83  
 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsSlicelIterator, 83  
     pimpl\_, 85  
 se::doc::DocCheckboxField, 85  
 se::doc::DocCheckboxFieldsIterator, 85  
     pimpl\_, 87  
 se::doc::DocCheckboxObject, 87  
     GetMutableOcrString, 88  
 se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPagelIterator, 88  
     pimpl\_, 89  
 se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsIterator, 89  
     pimpl\_, 90  
 se::doc::DocDocumentFieldsInfolIterator, 90  
     pimpl\_, 92  
 se::doc::DocDocumentInfo, 92  
     GetDocumentMultipageInfo, 93  
 se::doc::DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfolIterator,  
     93  
     pimpl\_, 94  
 se::doc::DocEngine, 94  
     Create, 96  
     CreateFromEmbeddedBundle, 96  
     CreateSessionSettings, 95  
     CreateVideoSessionSettings, 97  
     GetVersion, 97  
     SpawnSession, 95, 97  
     SpawnVideoSession, 98  
 se::doc::DocExternalProcessorInterface, 98  
     Process, 99  
 se::doc::DocFeedback, 99  
     FeedbackReceived, 100  
     PagePreprocessingFeedbackReceived, 100  
     PagesLocalizationFeedbackReceived, 100  
     RawFieldsRecognitionFeedbackReceived, 102  
     RawFieldsLocalizationFeedbackReceived, 100  
     ResultReceived, 102  
 se::doc::DocFeedbackContainer, 102  
 se::doc::DocForensicCheckField, 103  
 se::doc::DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator, 103  
     pimpl\_, 105  
 se::doc::DocForensicCheckObject, 105  
     GetMutableOcrString, 106  
 se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPagelIterator,  
     106  
     pimpl\_, 107  
 se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator, 107  
     pimpl\_, 108  
 se::doc::DocForensicField, 108  
 se::doc::DocForensicFieldsIterator, 109  
     pimpl\_, 110  
 se::doc::DocGraphicalStructure, 110  
 se::doc::DocImageField, 111  
 se::doc::DocImageFieldsIterator, 112  
     pimpl\_, 113  
 se::doc::DocImageObject, 114  
 se::doc::DocImageObjectsCrossPagelIterator, 115  
     pimpl\_, 116  
 se::doc::DocImageObjectsIterator, 116  
     pimpl\_, 117  
 se::doc::DocLineObject, 117  
 se::doc::DocMarkObject, 118  
 se::doc::DocMetaObject, 119  
     GetMutableOcrString, 121  
 se::doc::DocMetaObjectsCrossPagelIterator, 121  
     pimpl\_, 122  
 se::doc::DocMetaObjectsIterator, 122  
     pimpl\_, 123  
 se::doc::DocMultiStringTextObject, 123  
 se::doc::DocObjectsCollection, 124  
     Clone, 126  
     Create, 126  
     CreateObject, 126  
 se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsIterator, 127  
     pimpl\_, 128  
 se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator, 128  
     pimpl\_, 129  
 se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSlicelIterator,  
     129  
     pimpl\_, 131  
 se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsSlicelIterator, 131

pimpl\_, 132  
se::doc::DocPageFeedback, 132  
se::doc::DocPageInfo, 133  
se::doc::DocPagesFeedbackContainer, 133  
se::doc::DocPhysicalDocument, 134  
    GetBasicObjectsCount, 134  
se::doc::DocPhysicalPage, 135  
    BasicObjectsBegin, 137  
se::doc::DocProcessingArguments, 137  
se::doc::DocProcessingSettings, 137  
    GetCurrentSourceID, 139  
se::doc::DocRawFieldFeedback, 139  
se::doc::DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer, 140  
se::doc::DocResult, 140  
    GetGraphicalStructure, 143  
se::doc::DocSceneInfo, 143  
    GetForensicCheckFieldsCount, 144  
    SceneOriginType, 144  
se::doc::DocSession, 144  
    Activate, 145  
    CreateProcessingSettings, 145  
    GetActivationRequest, 145  
    IsActivated, 146  
    ProcessImage, 146  
    RegisterImage, 146  
se::doc::DocSessionSettings, 147  
    AddEnabledDocumentTypes, 148  
    Clone, 148  
    RemoveEnabledDocumentTypes, 149  
se::doc::DocTableField, 149  
    GetColName, 151  
se::doc::DocTableFieldsIterator, 151  
    pimpl\_, 152  
se::doc::DocTableObject, 152  
    GetCell, 154  
se::doc::DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator, 154  
    pimpl\_, 156  
se::doc::DocTableObjectsIterator, 156  
    pimpl\_, 157  
se::doc::DocTagsCollection, 157  
    Create, 158  
se::doc::DocTemplateObject, 158  
se::doc::DocTextField, 159  
se::doc::DocTextFieldsIterator, 160  
    pimpl\_, 161  
se::doc::DocTextLineObject, 161  
se::doc::DocTextObject, 162  
    GetMutableOcrString, 164  
se::doc::DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator, 164  
    pimpl\_, 165  
se::doc::DocTextObjectsIterator, 165  
    pimpl\_, 166  
se::doc::Document, 166  
    GetMutableTextField, 170  
se::doc::DocumentsIterator, 170  
    pimpl\_, 172  
se::doc::DocumentsMutableIterator, 172  
    pimpl\_, 173  
se::doc::DocumentsMutableSliceIterator, 173  
    pimpl\_, 175  
se::doc::DocumentsSliceIterator, 175  
    pimpl\_, 176  
se::doc::DocVideoSession, 176  
    Activate, 177  
    CreateProcessingSettings, 177  
    GetActivationRequest, 177  
    IsActivated, 177  
    ProcessImage, 178  
se::doc::DocView, 178  
se::doc::DocViewsCollection, 179  
    RegisterDerivedView, 181  
    RegisterView, 180  
se::doc::DocViewsIterator, 181  
    pimpl\_, 182  
se::doc::DocViewsMutableIterator, 182  
    pimpl\_, 184  
se::doc::DocViewsMutableSliceIterator, 184  
    pimpl\_, 185  
se::doc::DocViewsSliceIterator, 185  
    pimpl\_, 187  
se::doc::DocZoneObject, 187  
se\_common.h, 243  
SE\_DLL\_EXPORT  
    se\_export\_defs.h, 246  
se\_exception.h, 244  
se\_export\_defs.h, 246  
    SE\_DLL\_EXPORT, 246  
se\_geometry.h, 247  
se\_image.h, 250  
    IPF\_AG, 251  
    IPF\_ARGB, 252  
    IPF\_BGR, 252  
    IPF\_BGRA, 252  
    IPF\_G, 251  
    IPF\_GA, 251  
    IPF\_RGB, 252  
    YUVTYPE\_NV21, 252  
    YUVTYPE\_UNDEFINED, 252  
se\_serialization.h, 256  
se\_string.h, 257  
se\_strings\_iterator.h, 260  
SetConfidence  
    se::doc::DocBaseObjectInfo, 75  
SetLayer  
    se::common::Image, 15  
SetLayerWithOwnership  
    se::common::Image, 15  
SetName  
    se::doc::DocBaseFieldInfo, 73  
SpawnSession  
    se::doc::DocEngine, 95, 97  
SpawnVideoSession  
    se::doc::DocEngine, 98  
type  
    se::common::YUVDimensions, 65

u\_plane\_pixel\_stride  
    se::common::YUVDimensions, 64

u\_plane\_row\_stride  
    se::common::YUVDimensions, 64

v\_plane\_pixel\_stride  
    se::common::YUVDimensions, 64

v\_plane\_row\_stride  
    se::common::YUVDimensions, 64

vars\_  
    se::common::OcrChar, 36

vars\_cnt\_  
    se::common::OcrChar, 36

width  
    se::common::Rectangle, 51  
    se::common::Size, 57  
    se::common::YUVDimensions, 64

x  
    se::common::Point, 42  
    se::common::Rectangle, 51

y  
    se::common::Point, 42  
    se::common::Rectangle, 51

y\_plane\_pixel\_stride  
    se::common::YUVDimensions, 63

y\_plane\_row\_stride  
    se::common::YUVDimensions, 63

YUVTYPE\_NV21  
    se\_image.h, 252

YUVTYPE\_UNDEFINED  
    se\_image.h, 252